



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.121
C 465
30 AUG 2013

NAVMC 3500.121

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: TANK TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) Tank T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual, contain in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel to Marine Corps Tank Battalions.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC Dir 3500.100

3. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List in this manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) for assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this manual at both the collective (unit) and individual levels.

b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate Operational Risk Management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

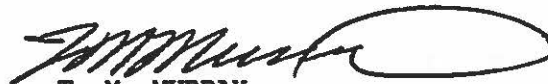
DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE; DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED.

c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 465), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



T. M. MURRAY

By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031984200

NAVMC 3500.121
30 Aug 2013

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: TANK TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

TANK T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1.	OVERVIEW
2.	MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
3.	BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS
4.	COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS
5.	PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS
6.	SECTION & CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS
7.	MOS 1802 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
8.	MOS 1812 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
9.	GUNNERY EVENTS
10	TOW/SCOUT EVENTS

APPENDICES

A.	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
B.	T&R CHANGES
C.	AMMUNITION Requirements
D.	SIMULATION
E.	ACROMYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
F.	References

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)	1006	1-6
CRP CALCULATION	1007	1-7
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1008	1-7
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR (CBRN) TRAINING. . .	1009	1-11
NIGHT TRAINING.	1010	1-11
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	1011	1-12
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	1012	1-12

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task List(s) (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Learning Centers (FLCs) and Training Detachments to create courses of instruction. This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major Operational Plan (OPLAN)/Contingency Plan (CONPLAN) or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the DRRS. Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (b), (e) and (f).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members

of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION. The Tank T&R Manual is a unit-based Manual comprised of 9 chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Core Capability METs and their related Battalion and Company-level events. Chapters 3 through 6 contain collective events, Chapters 7 and 8 contain individual events, and Chapter 9 contains Gunnery events.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

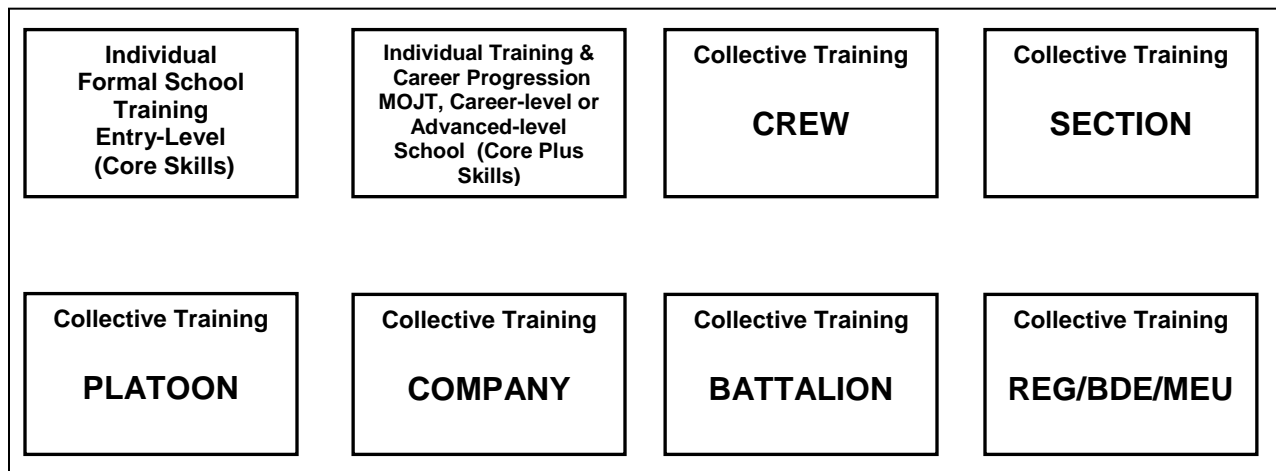


Figure 1-1: T&R Event Levels

(1) Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

(2) Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000-level) or collective (3000-9000-level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. The second number is available for T&R Manuals with collective events that support those in other manuals to identify the echelon of unit being supported by a particular collective event. If a collective event is supported by other events or is performed in general support without regard to echelon, then a zero "0" will be utilized as the second number. For example: 0231-TGT-3801 would refer to an event conducted by a four Marine Targeting Cell supporting a Regiment or Group, 0231-TGT-3001 would represent an event the Targeting Cell does in support of any sized unit. The event would not be labeled 0231-TGT-8001 because that would imply that a regiment sized targeting unit was performing some task. This is not possible, since

no intelligence unit organizes in a unit larger than a Battalion. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. Marine Expeditionary Units (MEU) CE events will be numbered 90XX - 93XX. Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) CE events will be numbered 94XX - 96XX. Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) CE events will be numbered 97XX - 99XX.

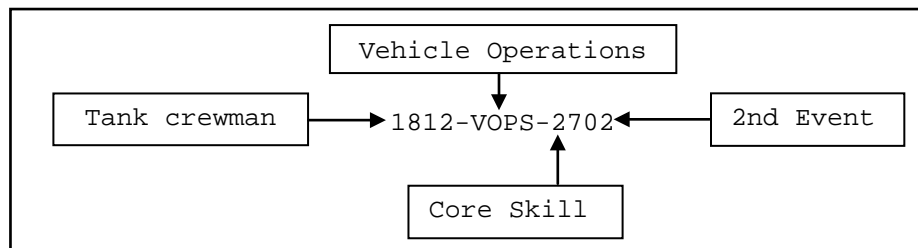


Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding

1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1007. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1:	75% complete	(3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2:	100% complete	(6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3:	25% complete	(1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4:	50% complete	(2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5:	75% complete	(3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

1008. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.
2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.
3. Evaluation Coded. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the METs for units that must report readiness in the DRRS. It would seem

intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as Measure of Effectiveness (MOEs) in a MET.

5. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Competencies and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are to be refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals be adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. Grade. The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but its use is strongly encouraged for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a FLC or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the Manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded

statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence.) In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event codes and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit. After the publication of this order, all component events will identify the behaviors required in plain English but also by citing the precise event number the component event refers to, unless that component event only occurs as part of the collective event where it is listed. This provision will allow for specific events to be chained together in order to provide greater granularity for units and Marines executing the events, and clarity for those charged with evaluating unit performance.

12. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

13. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

14. Related ITEs. A list of all of the Individual Training Events (1000-2000-level events) that support the event.

15. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either at the FLC, in the OPFOR as MOJT, or via a distance learning product (DL).

16. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training.

17. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), Marine Corps Institute (MCI), etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTSD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

18. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

19. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

b. An example of a T&R event is provided in figure 1-4.

0321-PAT-4101 Conduct Team Planning			
EVALUATION CODED: YES		SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	
DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The unit has been issued a warning order to conduct reconnaissance patrols to collect information and to conduct normal security patrols. The patrol will be conducted on a 24-hour basis. This event may be trained to standard using the XYZ simulation program available at all MISTC locations.			
CONDITION: When given a Warning Order, Patrol Order or Frag Order.			
STANDARD: Prior to commencement of exercise or operation, so that subordinates have 2/3 of the total time before step-off for planning, to include all elements of the plan.			
EVENT COMPONENTS:			
1. Receive Warning Order or Patrol Order.			
2. Analyze for Mission using commander's guidance, METT-TSL, KOCOA.			
3. Analyze the mission and available information to identify specific tasks with respect to commander's guidance, METT-TSL and KOCOA.			
4. Create the plan.			
RELATED ITES:			
0321-PAT -1102	0321-PAT -1101	0321-COMM-1207	0321-FSPT-2301
0321-FSPT-2302	0321-FSPT-2303	0321-SURV-1403	
REFERENCES:			
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company			
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling			
3. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook			

Figure 1-4: Example of a T&R Event

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR (CBRN) TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN defense, in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned

missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a Course Of Action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1012. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the MCTL, through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its

30 Aug 2013

METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
TANK MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST	2000	2-2
MARINE CORPS TASK DESCRIPTION.	2001	2-6

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. TANK MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST. The list below includes the core capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) with the Battalion and Company collective events that support each MET. All METS are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL).

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

MCT 1.1.2 PROVIDE TASK-ORGANIZED FORCES	
TANK-LOG-7003	Prepare for Deployment
TANK-FSPT-6001	Employ a Fire Support Team
TANK-MANV-6003	Conduct an Attack
TANK-MANV-6006	Conduct an Area Defense
TANK-MANV-6011	Conduct Breaching Operations
TANK-GNRY-5003	Conduct Table XII
TANK-GNRY-3001	Conduct Armament Accuracy Checks
TANK-GNRY-3002	Zero Tank Main gun
TANK-GNRY-3003	Zero .50 caliber machine gun
TANK-GNRY-3004	Zero Coaxial Machine Gun
TANK-GNRY-3005	Conduct Table I
TANK-GNRY-3006	Conduct Table II
TANK-GNRY-3007	Conduct Table III
TANK-GNRY-3008	Conduct Table IV
TANK-GNRY-3009	Conduct Table V
TANK-GNRY-3010	Conduct Table VI
MCT 1.6.1 CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
TANK-C2-7001	Conduct Command Post Operations
TANK-INT-7001	Conduct Intelligence Operations
TANK-FPRO-7001	Conduct CBRN Operations
TANK-LOG-7001	Conduct Combat Service Support Operations
TANK-LOG-7002	Employ Field Trains
TANK-FSPT-7001	Conduct Fire Support Coordination
TANK-MANV-7001	Occupy an Assembly Area
TANK-MANV-7002	Conduct a Movement to Contact

TANK-MANV-7003	Conduct an Attack
TANK-MANV-7004	Conduct an Exploitation
TANK-MANV-7005	Conduct a Pursuit
TANK-MANV-7009	Conduct Security Operations
TANK-MANV-7010	Conduct a Relief in Place
TANK-MANV-7011	Conduct a Passage of Lines
TANK-MANV-7012	Conduct Breaching Operations
TANK-MANV-7015	Direct Reconnaissance Operations
TANK-C2-6001	Conduct Troop Leading Procedures
TANK-INT-6001	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
TANK-FPRO-6001	Conduct Local Security Operations
TANK-FPRO-6002	Conduct CBRN Operations
TANK-FSPT-6001	Employ a Fire Support Team
TANK-LOG-6001	Employ Company Combat Trains
TANK-LOG-6002	Employ Company Field Trains
TANK-MANV-6001	Occupy an Assembly Area
TANK-MANV-6002	Conduct a Movement to Contact
TANK-MANV-6003	Conduct an Attack
TANK-MANV-6004	Conduct an Exploitation
TANK-MANV-6005	Conduct a Pursuit
TANK-MANV-6006	Conduct an Area Defense
TANK-MANV-6008	Conduct Security Operations
TANK-MANV-6009	Conduct a Relief in Place
TANK-MANV-6010	Conduct a Passage of Lines
TANK-MANV-6011	Conduct Breaching Operations
TANK-C2-5001	Conduct Troop Leading Procedures
TANK-INT-5001	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
TANK-INT-5002	Establish an Observation Post
TANK-FPRO-5001	Conduct Local Security Operations
TANK-FPRO-5002	Conduct CBRN Operations
TANK-LOG-5001	Conduct Resupply Operations
TANK-FSPT-5001	Employ Fire Support Assets
TANK-MANV-5001	Occupy an Assembly Area
TANK-MANV-5002	Conduct a Tactical Road March
TANK-MANV-5003	Conduct a Change of Formation
TANK-MANV-5004	Conduct a Contact Drill
TANK-MANV-5005	Conduct an Action Drill
TANK-MANV-5006	React to Indirect Fire
TANK-MANV-5007	React to an Air Attack

TANK-MANV-5008	React to a Nuclear Attack
TANK-MANV-5009	React to a Chemical or Biological Attack
TANK-MANV-5010	Conduct an Attack by Fire
TANK-MANV-5011	Conduct a Support by Fire
TANK-MANV-5012	Conduct an Assault
TANK-MANV-5013	Conduct a Bypass
TANK-MANV-5014	Conduct a Reconnaissance by Fire
TANK-MANV-5015	Conduct a Consolidation and Reorganization
TANK-MANV-5020	Conduct a Relief in Place.
TANK-MANV-5021	Conduct a Passage of Lines
TANK-MANV-5022	Conduct Breaching Operations
TANK-MANV-5025	Conduct Convoy Security Operations
TANK-GNRY-5001	Conduct Table X
TANK-GNRY-5002	Conduct Table XI
TANK-GNRY-5003	Conduct Table XII
TANK-GNRY-4001	Conduct Table VII
TANK-GNRY-4002	Conduct Table VIII
TANK-GNRY-4003	Conduct Table IX
TANK-GNRY-4001	Conduct Table VII
TANK-GNRY-3001	Conduct Armament Accuracy Checks
TANK-GNRY-3002	Zero Tank Main gun
TANK-GNRY-3003	Zero .50 caliber machine gun
TANK-GNRY-3004	Zero Coaxial Machine Gun
TANK-GNRY-3005	Conduct Table I
TANK-GNRY-3006	Conduct Table II
TANK-GNRY-3007	Conduct Table III
TANK-GNRY-3008	Conduct Table IV
TANK-GNRY-3009	Conduct Table V
TANK-GNRY-3010	Conduct Table VI
MCT 1.6.4 CONDUCT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
TANK-C2-7001	Conduct Command Post Operations
TANK-INT-7001	Conduct Intelligence Operations
TANK-FPRO-7001	Conduct CBRN Operations
TANK-FSPT-7001	Conduct Fire Support Coordination
TANK-LOG-7001	Conduct Combat Service Support Operations
TANK-LOG-7002	Employ Field Trains
TANK-MANV-7001	Occupy an Assembly Area
TANK-MANV-7006	Conduct a Mobile Defense

TANK-MANV-7007	Conduct an Area Defense
TANK-MANV-7008	Conduct a Retrograde
TANK-MANV-7009	Conduct Security Operations
TANK-MANV-7010	Conduct a Relief in Place
TANK-MANV-7011	Conduct a Passage of Lines
TANK-MANV-7015	Direct Reconnaissance Operations
TANK-C2-6001	Conduct Troop Leading Procedures
TANK-INT-6001	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
TANK-FPRO-6001	Conduct Local Security Operations
TANK-FPRO-6002	Conduct CBRN Operations
TANK-FSPT-6001	Employ a Fire Support Team
TANK-LOG-6001	Employ Company Combat Trains
TANK-LOG-6002	Employ Company Field Trains
TANK-MANV-6001	Occupy an Assembly Area
TANK-MANV-6006	Conduct an Area Defense
TANK-MANV-6007	Conduct a Retrograde
TANK-MANV-6008	Conduct Security Operations
TANK-MANV-6009	Conduct a Relief in Place
TANK-MANV-6010	Conduct a Passage of Lines
TANK-C2-5001	Conduct Troop Leading Procedures
TANK-INT-5001	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
TANK-INT-5002	Establish an Observation Post
TANK-FPRO-5001	Conduct Local Security Operations
TANK-FPRO-5002	Conduct CBRN Operations
TANK-LOG-5001	Conduct Resupply Operations
TANK-FSPT-5001	Employ Fire Support Assets
TANK-MANV-5001	Occupy an Assembly Area
TANK-MANV-5014	Conduct a Reconnaissance by Fire
TANK-MANV-5015	Conduct a Consolidation and Reorganization
TANK-MANV-5016	Defend a Battle Position
TANK-MANV-5017	Conduct a Delay
TANK-MANV-5018	Conduct a Withdrawal
TANK-MANV-5019	Conduct a Screen
TANK-MANV-5020	Conduct a Relief in Place
TANK-MANV-5021	Conduct a Passage of Lines
TANK-MANV-5025	Conduct Convoy Security Operations
TANK-GNRY-4001	Conduct Table VII
TANK-GNRY-4002	Conduct Table VIII
TANK-GNRY-4003	Conduct Table IX

TANK-GNRY-3001	Conduct Armament Accuracy Checks
TANK-GNRY-3002	Zero Tank Main gun
TANK-GNRY-3003	Zero .50 caliber machine gun
TANK-GNRY-3004	Zero Coaxial Machine Gun
TANK-GNRY-3005	Conduct Table I
TANK-GNRY-3006	Conduct Table II
TANK-GNRY-3007	Conduct Table III
TANK-GNRY-3008	Conduct Table IV
TANK-GNRY-3009	Conduct Table V
TANK-GNRY-3010	Conduct Table VI
MCT 1.12.1 CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	
TANK-MANV-7014	Support an Amphibious Assault
TANK-MANV-6013	Support an Amphibious Assault
TANK-MANV-5024	Support an Amphibious Assault

2001. MARINE CORPS TASK DESCRIPTION. The below is the description of the Marine Corps Tasks assigned to the tank community.

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces. To provide and deploy all Marine Corps combat, combat support, and combat service support units. Forward-deployed Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (MAGTFs), with their range of capabilities, are designed to enable the Joint Force Commander to resolve crises and win conflicts. MAGTFs are uniquely suited to support the national security strategy by rapidly projecting the required capability into a foreign setting to abate the crisis. This capability is central to the United States ability to safeguard its national interests.

MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations. Take the initiative, gain freedom of action to allow swift transition from one action to another and to put the enemy at risk throughout the depth and space of the battlespace. Defeat, destroy or neutralize the enemy force by taking the fight to the enemy in such a way as to achieve victory at least cost.

MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations. Take action to defeat an enemy attack. Buy time, to hold a piece of key terrain, to facilitate other operations, to preoccupy the enemy in one area so friendly forces can attack him in another, or to erode enemy resources at a rapid rate while reinforcing friendly operations.

MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations. To conduct a military operation launched from the sea by an amphibious force, embarked in ships or craft with the primary purpose of introducing a landing force ashore to accomplish the assigned mission. Types of amphibious operations include assaults, withdrawals, demonstrations, raids, and other amphibious operations in a permissive, uncertain, or hostile environment.

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

BATTALION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING	3001	3-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	3002	3-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	3003	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3004	3-3
BATTALION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3005	3-4

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

BATTALION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains the Battalion level Tank unit events, and illustrates the relationship between unit competencies Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and unit training (Collective Events). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to each MET and devise training to support their competencies as needed.

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event starts with "TANK" indicating that the event is for units in the Tank Occupational Field.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas used at the Battalion and Company level are:

INT - Intelligence	LOG - Logistics
C2 - Command and Control	FPRO - Force Protection
MANV- Maneuver	FSPT - Fire Support

c. Field three - This field provides unit level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing.

3002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. Commanders should select which collective events under a MET will be E-Coded for purposes of recording and calculating Combat Readiness Percentages.

2. Each event contains a paragraph that describes internal and external support requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

3003. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Prepares for, reacts to, participates in, and conducts operations in a nuclear, biological, and chemical environment.

2. Prepares for and conducts tactical movement.
3. Participates in, and conducts a passage of lines, relief in place, and link up as a stationary unit and as a moving unit.
4. Conducts actions on contact and continuing and immediate actions.
5. Supports another unit by fire.
6. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts operations in urban environments.
7. Participates in and conducts offensive operations, defensive operations, and security operations.
8. Breaches obstacles.
9. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts operations with mechanized and motorized forces.
10. Defends against air attack.
11. Processes enemy prisoners of war.
12. Employs inorganic assets to include AAVs and support aircraft.
13. Processes and evacuates casualties.
14. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts route, area, and zone reconnaissance operations.
15. Prepares for, plans, and executes battalion level offensive and defensive operations to include attack, exploitation, pursuit, mobile/area defense, relief in place, passage of lines, security operations, and consolidate.
16. Contributes to and conducts tactical and operational logistics planning.
17. Processes intelligence information.
18. Participates in and conducts fire support planning and execution.
19. Conducts command post operations.
20. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts amphibious planning and operations.
21. Logistically sustain the battalion.

3004. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

BATTALION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS
--

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
TANK-C2-7001	YES	Conduct Command Post Operations	3-4
TANK-INT-7001		Direct Intelligence Operations	3-5
TANK-FPRO-7001		Conduct CBRN Operations	3-6
TANK-LOG-7001	YES	Conduct Combat Service Support Operations	3-7
TANK-LOG-7002		Employ Field Trains	3-7
TANK-LOG-7003		Prepare for Deployment	3-8
TANK-FSPT-7001	YES	Conduct Fire Support Coordination	3-9
TANK-MANV-7001		Occupy an Assembly Area	3-9
TANK-MANV-7002		Conduct a Movement to Contact	3-10
TANK-MANV-7003	YES	Conduct an Attack	3-11
TANK-MANV-7004		Conduct an Exploitation	3-12
TANK-MANV-7005		Conduct a Pursuit	3-13
TANK-MANV-7006		Conduct a Mobile Defense	3-14
TANK-MANV-7007	YES	Conduct an Area Defense	3-15
TANK-MANV-7008		Conduct a Retrograde	3-17
TANK-MANV-7009	YES	Conduct Security Operations	3-18
TANK-MANV-7010		Conduct a Relief in Place	3-18
TANK-MANV-7011		Conduct a Passage of Lines	3-19
TANK-MANV-7012	YES	Conduct Breaching Operations	3-20
TANK-MANV-7013		Support an Amphibious Assault	3-21
TANK-MANV-7014		Direct Reconnaissance Operations	3-21

3005. BATTALION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

TANK-C2-7001: Conduct Command Post Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To facilitate command and control.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select and occupy the command post location.
2. Direct the security and organization of the command post area.
3. Maintain continuity of operations.
4. Organize the staff and establish command post echelons and communications to support mission accomplishment.
5. Maintain communications with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
6. Conduct the Marine Corps Planning Process.
7. Conduct information management.

8. Assess operations.
9. Establish a battle rhythm.
10. Transition control of operations to the appropriate echelon.
11. Displace the command post.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-C2-6001	TANK-FPRO-6001	TANK-INT-6001
TANK-LOG-6001	TANK-MANV-6001	TANK-MANV-6008

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
7. MCWP 6-22A Multiservice Communications Procedures for the Single-Channel Radio (SINCGARS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Pair of AAVC7/AAVP7

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET 4 or CAST trainer can be used to train this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-INT-7001: Direct Intelligence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To provide accurate and timely intelligence of enemy forces as well as terrain and civil considerations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence planning.
2. Conduct intelligence collection.
3. Conduct intelligence processing.

4. Conduct intelligence dissemination.
5. Conduct intelligence utilization.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-INT-5001 TANK-INT-6001

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
 4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 5. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
 6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 7. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
 8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
 9. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

TANK-FPRO-7001: Conduct CBRN Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To mitigate CBRN threats and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for handling of contaminated personnel and equipment.
3. Plan for CBRN logistical requirements.
4. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
5. Conduct monitor, survey and decontamination operations.
6. Conduct operations in contaminated environments.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-FPRO-5002 TANK-FPRO-6002

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-37.2A Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	20 grenades per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17932 Decontamination Training Site

TANK-LOG-7001: Conduct Combat Service Support Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To coordinate logistical support to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task Organize the log trains and establish the Administrative and Logistics Operation Center (ALOC).
2. Select and occupy the ALOC location.
3. Direct the security and organization of the ALOC.
4. Maintain communications with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
5. Conduct the Marine Corps Planning Process.
6. Conduct information management.
7. Assess operations.
8. Establish a battle rhythm.
9. Displace the ALOC as directed.
10. Maintain continuity of operations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-LOG-7002: Employ Field Trains

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To provide logistics support to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize field trains according to tactical situation.
3. Issue orders.
4. Select and occupy location for field trains.
5. Establish security plan for field trains.
6. Provide supply support, maintenance support, transportation support, engineering support, health services and other services to friendly forces.
7. Displace field trains as directed.
8. Maintain continuity of operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-CSS-2002 1812-VOPS-2005 TANK-LOG-6001

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-LOG-7003: Prepare for Deployment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: In order to prepare personnel and equipment for deployment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct personnel administration.
2. Conduct pre-deployment health services.
3. Ensure rear detachment leaders and personnel are identified.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCDP 6 Command and Control
4. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-12.2 Direct Fire Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-32 Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
7. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations

8. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

TANK-FSPT-7001: Conduct Fire Support Coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To provide timely and accurate fires that support friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a Fire Support Coordination Center.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires with friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver.
4. Coordinate and de-conflict fires.
5. Employ fire support assets.
6. Conduct battle damage assessment.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-2001 TANK-FSPT-5001 TANK-FSPT-6001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dugged

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-7001: Occupy an Assembly Area

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To establish an area for friendly forces to prepare for further actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Dispatch quartering party to find a suitable location for assembly area.
2. Quartering party marks and guides friendly forces into position.
3. Friendly forces establish local security.
4. Adjacent units tie in flanks.
5. Establish wire communications.
6. Prepare sketch cards and fire plans.
7. Camouflage positions.
8. Perform resupply and maintenance operations.
9. Conduct continuing actions.
10. Initiate rest plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-TAC-2001

TANK-MANV-5001

TANK-MANV-6001

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-MANV-7002: Conduct a Movement to Contact

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact with enemy forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into a search and attack force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Search force conducts tactical movement.
5. Search force establishes contact and fixes enemy forces.
6. Attack force maneuvers and destroys enemy forces.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS: TANK-MANV-6002

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	4000 rounds per battalion
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	1000 rounds per battalion
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1000 rounds per battalion
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	15000 rounds per battalion
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	10000 rounds per battalion
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	75 rounds per battalion
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	15 rounds per battalion
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	300 rounds per battalion
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	50 rounds per battalion
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	50 rounds per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-7003: Conduct an Attack

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To defeat, destroy or neutralize enemy forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into an assault force and a support force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Move to assault position.
5. Move to attack position.
6. Breach enemy obstacles.
7. Support force establishes a support by fire position.
8. Assault force conducts actions on the objective.

9. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5012 TANK-MANV-6003

RELATED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5012 TANK-MANV-6003

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	4000 rounds per battalion
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	1000 rounds per battalion
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	2500 rounds per battalion
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	15000 round per battalion
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	10000 rounds per battalion
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	75 rounds per battalion
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	15 rounds per battalion
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	300 rounds per battalion
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	50 rounds per battalion
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	20 rounds per battalion
CA38 Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1028	25 rounds per battalion
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr	26 missiles per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-7004: Conduct an Exploitation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To continue a successful attack and disorganize enemy forces in

depth.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Bypass enemy forces that no longer pose a threat to rear echelon forces.
3. Destroy enemy forces that continue pose a threat to rear echelon forces.
4. Seize enemy terrain, C2, facilities and resources.
5. Continue attack until friendly forces reach culmination point or attack transitions into a pursuit.
6. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5026 TANK-MANV-6004

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2000 rounds per battalion
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	500 rounds per battalion
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1500 rounds per battalion
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	8000 rounds per battalion
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	2500 rounds per battalion
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	28 rounds per battalion
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	28 rounds per battalion
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	10 grenades per battalion
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	10 grenades per battalion
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	10 grenades per battalion
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	10 grenades per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-7005: Conduct a Pursuit

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To find, fix and defeat a fleeing enemy force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Fix enemy forces along their escape route.
3. Friendly forces maneuvers and destroys fixed enemy forces.
4. Continue pursuit until friendly forces reaches culmination point.
5. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5027

TANK-MANV-6005

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2000 rounds per battalion
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	500 rounds per battalion
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1500 rounds per battalion
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	12000 rounds per battalion
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	8000 rounds per battalion
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	28 rounds per battalion
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	28 rounds per battalion
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	10 projectiles per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-7006: Conduct a Mobile Defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To defeat or destroy enemy forces by attacking with a striking force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into a fixing force and a striking force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Gain and maintain contact with enemy forces.
5. Disrupt enemy forces in the main battle area.
6. Fixing force fixes enemy forces.
7. Striking force maneuvers against and destroys enemy forces.
8. Striking force continues attack until friendly forces reach culmination point or attack transitions into a pursuit.
9. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5016

TANK-MANV-6006

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2000 rounds per battalion
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	500 rounds per battalion
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	2500 rounds per battalion
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	15000 rounds per battalion
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	8000 rounds per battalion
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 missiles per battalion
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	28 rounds per battalion
L305. SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	10 signals per battalion
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	10 signals per battalion
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	10 signals per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-7007: Conduct an Area Defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To deny enemy forces from specific terrain or avenue of approach for one regiment or three battalions for a specific time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into a defending force and a counterattack force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct reconnaissance of AO.
5. Conduct engagement area development.
6. Occupy and establish primary, alternate and supplementary positions.
7. Conduct continuing actions.
8. Defend against enemy attack.
9. Counterattack against enemy forces.
10. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5016

TANK-MANV-6006

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	4000 rounds per battalion
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	1000 rounds per battalion
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	3000 rounds per battalion
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	20000 rounds per battalion
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	11500 rounds per battalion
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	50 rounds per battalion
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	100 rounds per battalion
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	40 rounds per battalion
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 rockets per Battalion
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	44 rounds per Battalion
CA38- Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1 028	15 rounds per Battalion
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	10 grenades per battalion
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	10 grenades per battalion
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	10 grenades per battalion
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	10 grenades per battalion
L305. SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	10 signals per battalion
L307. SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	10 signals per battalion
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	10 signals per battalion
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	10 signals per battalion
WH05- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr	26 missiles per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-7008: Conduct a Retrograde

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To maneuver away from enemy forces in order to gain time and space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Break contact from enemy forces.
5. Maneuver away from enemy forces.
6. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5018

TANK-MANV-6007

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-7009: Conduct Security Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To protect friendly force by providing early warning of enemy operations and time for friendly forces to maneuver against them.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Provide screening force, guarding force, and/or covering force.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-FPRO-5001 TANK-MANV-6008

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	6000 rounds per battalion
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	12000 rounds per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: TOW and Scout platoons will be used for this task as a Battalion organic asset.

TANK-MANV-7010: Conduct a Relief in Place

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To pass tactical responsibility from one unit to another.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Exchange liaison personnel between relieving unit and unit to be relieved.
2. Develop and rehearse relief in place plan.
3. Relieving unit approaches unit to be relieved from rear to release point.
4. Units conduct coordination and exchange information.
5. Relieving unit assumes fighting positions.
6. Relieving unit assumes command of AO.
7. Unit relieved egresses back along route to release point.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5020 TANK-MANV-6009

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-MANV-7011: Conduct a Passage of Lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To pass forward or rearward of another unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Moving unit and stationary unit exchange all relevant information of enemy forces, friendly forces and terrain.
2. Moving unit displays proper recognition signals.
3. Moving unit maintains gun tube orientation towards last known enemy location.
4. Stationary unit guides moving unit through passage lanes.
5. Moving unit travels through passage lanes.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5021 TANK-MANV-6010

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-MANV-7012: Conduct Breaching Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To breach a complex obstacle.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify obstacle and points of penetration.
2. Task organize into support force, assault force and breach force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Support element secures breach site by establishing suppression and obscuration at breach site.
5. Breach force reduces obstacle and proofs / marks lanes.
6. Assault force maneuvers through proofed lanes and assaults through and secures the far side objectives.
7. Remaining friendly forces move through proofed lanes and continues mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5022

TANK-MANV-6011

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2000 rounds per battalion
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	500 rounds per battalion
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	2000 rounds per battalion
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	15000 rounds per battalion
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	10000 rounds per battalion
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	26 rounds per battalion
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 rockets per battalion
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	30 rounds per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-MANV-7013: Support an Amphibious Assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized battalion.

STANDARD: To provide rapid build-up of combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Advise in the development of an amphibious landing plan.
2. Train capable forces.
3. Provide task organized forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5023

TANK-MANV-6012

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCWP 5-11 Amphibious Task Force Planning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-MANV-7014: Direct Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tasked organized battalion with supporting units.

STANDARD: To provide critical information relative to enemy and terrain.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation.
2. Task organize.
3. Develop emergency extraction plan and identify quick reaction force.
4. Collect and report required information.
5. Send and receive other required reports.
6. Develop/refine information/situation as required.
7. Conduct debrief.

RELATED EVENTS:

1802-INT-1001	1802-INT-1002	1802-REC-1001
1812-INT-2001	1812-REC-2001	TANK-INT-5001
TANK-INT-5002	TANK-INT-6001	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
4. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COMPANY LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING	4001	4-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	4002	4-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	4003	4-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	4004	4-3
COMPANY LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	4005	4-4

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COMPANY LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains the Company level Tank unit events, and illustrates the relationship between unit competencies METs and unit training (Collective Events). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to each MET and devise training to support their competencies as needed. Lastly, this chapter serves as the focal point for Platoon training, detailed in the subsequent chapters.

4001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event starts with "TANK" indicating that the event is for units in the Tank Occupational Field.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas used at the Battalion and Company level are:

INT - Intelligence	LOG - Logistics
C2 - Command and Control	FPRO - Force Protection
MANV- Maneuver	FSPT - Fire Support

c. Field three - This field provides unit level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing.

4002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. Commanders should select which collective events under a MET will be E-Coded for purposes of recording and calculating Combat Readiness Percentages.

2. Each Event contains a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

4003. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Prepares for, reacts to, participates in, and conducts operations in a nuclear, biological, and chemical environment.

2. Prepares for and conducts tactical movement.
3. Participates in and conducts a passage of lines, relief in place, and link up as a stationary unit and as a moving unit.
4. Conducts actions on contact and continuing and immediate actions.
5. Supports another unit by fire.
6. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts operations in urban environments.
7. Participates in and conducts offensive operations, defensive operations, and security operations.
8. Breaches obstacles.
9. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts operations with mechanized and motorized forces.
10. Defends against air attack.
11. Processes enemy prisoners of war.
12. Employs inorganic assets to include AAVs and support aircraft.
13. Processes and evacuates casualties.
14. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts route, area, and zone reconnaissance operations.
15. Prepares for, plans, and executes battalion level offensive and defensive operations to include attack, exploitation, pursuit, mobile/area defense, relief in place, passage of lines, security operations, combined arms breach, and consolidate.
16. Contributes to and conducts tactical and operational logistics planning.
17. Processes intelligence information.
18. Participates in and conducts fire support planning and execution.
19. Conducts command post operations.
20. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts amphibious planning and operations.
21. Logistically sustain the company.

4004. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

COMPANY LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS
--

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
TANK-C2-6001		Conduct Troop Leading Procedures	4-4
TANK-INT-6001		Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield	4-5
TANK-FPRO-6001		Conduct Local Security Operations	4-5
TANK-FPRO-6002		Conduct CBRN Operations	4-6
TANK-FSPT-6001	Yes	Employ a Fire Support Team	4-7
TANK-LOG-6001		Employ Company Trains	4-8
TANK-MANV-6001		Occupy an Assembly Area	4-8
TANK-MANV-6002		Conduct a Movement to Contact	4-9
TANK-MANV-6003	Yes	Conduct an Attack	4-10
TANK-MANV-6004		Conduct an Exploitation	4-11
TANK-MANV-6005		Conduct a Pursuit	4-12
TANK-MANV-6006	Yes	Conduct an Area Defense	4-13
TANK-MANV-6007		Conduct a Retrograde	4-15
TANK-MANV-6008		Conduct Security Operations	4-15
TANK-MANV-6009		Conduct a Relief in Place	4-16
TANK-MANV-6010		Conduct a Passage of Lines	4-17
TANK-MANV-6011	Yes	Conduct Breaching Operations	4-17
TANK-MANV-6012	Yes	Support an Amphibious Assault	4-18

4005. COMPANY LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

TANK-C2-6001: Conduct Troop Leading Procedures

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To plan and prepare for operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin the planning and assess METT-TCSL.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance via map, imagery, UAS or recon patrol.
3. Make reconnaissance and confirm SALUTE, KOCOA, routes and positions.
4. Complete the plan and develop operations order.
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise by conducting brief backs, PCC/PCIs and rehearsals.

CHAINED EVENTS: TANK-C2-5001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon

1. Avoid detection by enemy forces.
2. Establish observation posts
3. Deceive enemy forces of friendly locations and intentions.

4. Locate enemy forces in the immediate vicinity.
5. Determine locations and intentions of enemy forces.

CHAINED EVENTS: TANK-FPRO-5001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: When H&S Company is ISO Company or Bn operations, the unit will be task organized in such a way to supplement security operations.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Scout and TOW platoons if available can be used ISO establishing local security and observation posts.

TANK-FPRO-6002: Conduct CBRN Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To mitigate CBRN threats and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for handling of contaminated personnel and equipment.
3. Plan for CBRN logistical requirements.
4. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
5. Conduct monitor, survey and decontamination operations.
6. Conduct operations in contaminated environments.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-FPRO-5002 TANK-MANV-5008 TANK-MANV-5009

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

4. MCWP 3-37.1 MTPP for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2A Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance
6. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	10 grenades per company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17932 Decontamination Training Site

TANK-FSPT-6001: Employ a Fire Support Team

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To provide timely and accurate fires that support friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct fire support planning.
2. Make contact with enemy forces.
3. Execute fire support plan.
4. Analyze and report BDA to higher.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-CBTS-2001	1812-CBTS-2003
TANK-FSPT-5001		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCRP 3-16 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
6. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

Facility Code 17410	Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420	Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To establish an area for friendly forces to prepare for further actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Dispatch quartering party to find a suitable location for assembly area.
2. Quartering party marks and guides friendly forces into position.
3. Friendly forces establish local security.
4. Adjacent units tie in flanks.
5. Establish wire communications.
6. Prepare sketch cards and fire plans.
7. Camouflage positions.
8. Perform resupply and maintenance operations.
9. Conduct continuing actions.
10. Initiate rest plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CSS-2001	1812-TAC-2001	1812-VOPS-2005
TANK-MANV-5001		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-MANV-6002: Conduct a Movement to Contact

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact with enemy forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into a search and attack force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Search force conducts tactical movement.
5. Search force establishes contact and fixes enemy forces.
6. Attack force maneuvers and destroys enemy forces.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-FSPT-5001	TANK-MANV-5003	TANK-MANV-5004
----------------	----------------	----------------

TANK-MANV-5005
TANK-MANV-5025

TANK-MANV-5010

TANK-MANV-5011

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	4000 rounds per company
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	1000 rounds per company
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1000 rounds per company
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	3000 rounds per company
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	2800 rounds per company
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	25 rounds per company
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	5 rounds per company
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	300 rounds per company
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	50 rounds per company
CA38 Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1028	14 rounds per battalion

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-6003: Conduct an Attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To defeat, destroy or neutralize enemy forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into an assault force and a support force.
3. Issue orders.

4. Move to assault position.
5. Move to attack position.
6. Breach enemy obstacles.
7. Support force establishes a support by fire position.
8. Assault force conducts actions on the objective.
9. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5003	TANK-MANV-5004	TANK-MANV-5005
TANK-MANV-5010	TANK-MANV-5012	TANK-MANV-5025

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	4000 rounds per company
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	1000 rounds per company
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1000 rounds per company
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	3500 rounds per company
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	3000 rounds per company
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	25 rounds per company
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	5 rounds per company
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	300 rounds per company
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	50 rounds per company
CA38- Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1 028	14 rounds per company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-6004: Conduct an Exploitation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To continue a successful attack and disorganize enemy forces in depth.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Bypass enemy forces that no longer pose a threat to rear echelon forces.
3. Destroy enemy forces that continue pose a threat to rear echelon forces.
4. Seize enemy terrain, facilities and resources.
5. Continue attack until friendly forces reach culmination point or attack transitions into a pursuit.
6. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-FSPT-5001

TANK-MANV-5025

TANK-MANV-5026

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2000 rounds per company
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	500 rounds per company
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	500 rounds per company
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	1500 rounds per company
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	1400 rounds per company
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	28 rounds per company
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	10 grenades per company
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	10 grenades per company
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	10 grenades per company
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	10 grenades per company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-6005: Conduct a Pursuit

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To find, fix and defeat a fleeing enemy force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Fix enemy forces along their escape route.
3. Friendly forces maneuvers and destroys fixed enemy forces.
4. Continue pursuit until friendly forces reaches culmination point.
5. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-MANV-5025 TANK-MANV-5027

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2000 rounds per company
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	500 rounds per company
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	600 rounds per company
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	2100 rounds per company
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	1000 rounds per company
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	42 rounds per company
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	10 signals per company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-6006: Conduct an Area Defense

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To deny enemy forces (up to Battalion size) from specific terrain for a specific time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into a defending force and a counterattack force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct reconnaissance of AO.
5. Conduct engagement area development.
6. Occupy and establish primary, alternate and supplementary positions.
7. Conduct continuing actions.
8. Defend against enemy attack.
9. Counterattack against enemy forces.
10. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-FSPT-5001

TANK-MANV-5016

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	4000 rounds per company
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	1000 rounds per company
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1200 rounds per company
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	3300 rounds per company
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	1900 rounds per company
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	50 rounds per company
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	20 rounds per company
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	100 rounds per company
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	58 rounds per company
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	10 signals per company
L307. SIGNAL , ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	10 signals per company
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	10 signals per company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-6007: Conduct a Retrograde

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To maneuver away from enemy forces in order to gain time and space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Break contact from enemy forces.
5. Maneuver away from enemy forces.
6. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS: TANK-MANV-5018

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-6008: Conduct Security Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To protect friendly force by providing early warning of enemy operations and time for friendly forces to maneuver against them.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Provide screening force, guarding force, and/or covering force.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-FPRO-5001 TANK-MANV-5019 TANK-MANV-5024

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	2000 rounds per company
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	4000 rounds per company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Tow and Scout platoons if available can be used for this task.

TANK-MANV-6009: Conduct a Relief in Place

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To pass tactical responsibility from one unit to another.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Exchange liaison personnel between relieving unit and unit to be relieved.
2. Develop and rehearse relief in place plan.
3. Relieving unit approaches unit to be relieved from rear to release point.
4. Units conduct coordination and exchange information.
5. Relieving unit assumes fighting positions.
6. Relieving unit assumes command of AO.
7. Unit relieved egresses back along route to release point.

CHAINED EVENTS: TANK-MANV-5020

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-MANV-6010: Conduct a Passage of Lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To pass forward or rearward of another unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Moving unit and stationary unit exchange all relevant information of enemy forces, friendly forces and terrain.
2. Moving unit displays proper recognition signals.
3. Moving unit maintains gun tube orientation towards last known enemy location.
4. Stationary unit guides moving unit through passage lanes.
5. Moving unit travels through passage lanes.

CHAINED EVENTS: TANK-MANV-5021

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-MANV-6011: Conduct Breaching Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To reduce a complex obstacle and provide a lane for passage of friendly units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify obstacle and points of penetration.
2. Task organize into support force, assault force and breach force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Support element secures breach site by establishing suppression and obscuration at breach site.
5. Breach force reduces obstacle and proofs / marks lanes.
6. Assault force maneuvers through proofed lanes and assaults through to far side objectives.
7. Remaining friendly forces move through proofed lanes and continues mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

TANK-FSPT-5001	TANK-MANV-5010	TANK-MANV-5011
TANK-MANV-5012	TANK-MANV-5022	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	4000 rounds per company
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	1000 rounds per company
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	700 rounds per company
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	3600 rounds per company
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	1900 rounds per company
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	23 rounds per company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ABV/OCD/MCM detachment needed for training

TANK-MANV-6012: Support an Amphibious Assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized company.

STANDARD: To provide rapid build-up of combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Advise in the development of an amphibious landing plan.
2. Install fording kit.
3. Task organize into landing serials.
4. Issue orders.
5. Conduct amphibious landing.
6. Continue assault against enemy forces.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS: TANK-MANV-5023

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 5-11 Amphibious Task Force Planning
6. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
7. TM 08953A 14&P Tank Deep Water Fording Kit

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

EQUIPMENT: Fording kits and Landing Crafts (LCU/LCAC) required

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

PLATOON LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING	5001	5-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	5002	5-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	5003	5-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	5004	5-4
PLATOON LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5005	5-5

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

PLATOON LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains all Platoon level Tank unit events (5000 Level). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to platoons and devise training to support their competencies as needed.

5001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event starts with "TANK" indicating that the event is for units in the Tank Occupational Field.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas used at the Platoon level are:

GNRY - Gunnery

C2 - Command and Control

MANV- Maneuver

LOG - Logistics

INT - Intelligence

FPRO - Force Protection

FSPT - Fire Support

c. Field three - This field provides unit level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing.

5002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Each event may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

5003. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Prepares for, reacts to, and participates in operations in a nuclear, biological, and chemical environment.
2. Prepares for and conducts tactical movement.
3. Conducts a passage of lines as a stationary unit and as a moving unit.

4. Conducts battle tracking and reporting.
5. Conducts actions on contact and continuing and immediate actions.
6. Conducts a relief in place.
7. Conducts overwatch and support another unit by fire.
8. Participates and conducts offensive operations, defensive operations, and security operations.
9. Participates in and conducts operations in urban environments.
10. Breaches obstacles.
11. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts operations with mechanized and motorized forces.
12. Prepares for and conducts platoon level offensive, defensive, and security operations.
13. Defends against air attack.
14. Processes enemy prisoners of war.
15. Executes platoon formations.
16. Executes platoon fire and movement.
17. Conducts route reconnaissance and participates in zone and area reconnaissance operations.
18. Prepares for, plans, and executes platoon level offensive and defensive operations to include assault, bypass, reconnaissance by fire, delay, withdrawal, screen, relief in place, and consolidate.
19. Conducts convoy security operations.
20. Prepares and submits platoon fire plan sketches.
21. Conducts pre-combat inspections.

5004. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

PLATOON LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS			
Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
TANK-C2-5001		Conduct Troop Leading Procedures	5-4
TANK-INT-5001		Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield	5-5
TANK-INT-5002		Establish an Observation Post	5-6
TANK-FPRO-5001		Conduct Local Security Operations	5-6

TANK-FPRO-5002		Conduct CBRN Operations	5-7
TANK-LOG-5001		Conduct Resupply Operations	5-7
TANK-FSPT-5001		Employ Fire Support Assets	5-8
TANK-MANV-5001		Occupy an Assembly Area	5-9
TANK-MANV-5002		Conduct a Tactical Road March	5-10
TANK-MANV-5003		Conduct a Change of Formation	5-10
TANK-MANV-5004		Conduct a Contact Drill	5-11
TANK-MANV-5005		Conduct an Action Drill	5-12
TANK-MANV-5006		React to Indirect Fire	5-13
TANK-MANV-5007		React to an Air Attack	5-13
TANK-MANV-5008		React to a Nuclear Attack	5-14
TANK-MANV-5009		React to a Chemical or Biological Attack	5-15
TANK-MANV-5010		Conduct an Attack by Fire	5-15
TANK-MANV-5011		Conduct a Support by Fire	5-16
TANK-MANV-5012		Conduct an Assault	5-17
TANK-MANV-5013		Conduct a Bypass	5-18
TANK-MANV-5014		Conduct a Reconnaissance by Fire	5-19
TANK-MANV-5015		Conduct a Consolidation and Reorganization	5-20
TANK-MANV-5016		Defend a Battle Position	5-21
TANK-MANV-5017		Conduct a Delay	5-22
TANK-MANV-5018		Conduct a Withdrawal	5-23
TANK-MANV-5019		Conduct a Screen	5-24
TANK-MANV-5020		Conduct a Relief in Place.	5-25
TANK-MANV-5021		Conduct a Passage of Lines	5-26
TANK-MANV-5022		Conduct Breaching Operations	5-27
TANK-MANV-5023	YES	Support an Amphibious Assault	5-28
TANK-MANV-5024		Conduct Convoy Security Operations	5-28
TANK-MANV-5025		Conduct a Tactical Movement	5-29
TANK-MANV-5026		Conduct an Exploitation	5-30
TANK-MANV-5027		Conduct a Pursuit	5-31
TANK-GNRY-5001		Conduct Table X	5-32
TANK-GNRY-5002		Conduct Table XI	5-33
TANK-GNRY-5003	YES	Conduct Table XII	5-34

5005. PLATOON LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

TANK-C2-5001: Conduct Troop Leading Procedures

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To plan and prepare for operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin the planning and assess METT-T.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance via map, imagery, UAS or recon patrol.
3. Make reconnaissance and confirm SALUTE, KOCOA, routes and positions.
4. Complete the plan and develop operations order.
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise by conducting brief backs, PCC/PCIs and rehearsals.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-INT-1001	1802-INT-1002	1802-REC-1001
1802-TAC-1001	1802-VOPS-1001	1812-INT-2001
1812-VOPS-1004		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

TANK-INT-5001: Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To analyze the threat and environment in a specific geographic area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Define the battlefield environment.
2. Describe the battlefield effects.
3. Evaluate the threat.
4. Determine threat courses of action.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-INT-1001 1802-INT-1002

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
-

TANK-INT-5002: Occupy an observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To observe and report all activity to higher.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move by cover and concealed route to the vicinity of observation post.
2. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative observation post.
3. Occupy observation post.
4. Establish security.
5. Establish communications.
6. Report activity to higher.
7. Move observation post as required.
8. Execute evacuation plan as required.
9. Execute relief actions or de-establish observation post.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-INT-1001 1802-INT-1002 1802-REC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

TANK-FPRO-5001: Conduct Local Security Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To protect troops, facilities and equipment from enemy attacks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Avoid detection by enemy forces.
2. Establish an observation post.
3. Deceive enemy forces of friendly locations and intentions.
4. Locate enemy forces in the immediate vicinity.
5. Determine locations and intentions of enemy forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CMDC-1001 1802-INT-1001 1802-INT-1002
1802-REC-1001 1802-TAC-1001 1812-INT-2001
1812-REC-2001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TANK-FPRO-5002: Conduct CBRN Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate CBRN threats and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for handling of contaminated personnel and equipment.
3. Plan for CBRN logistical requirements.
4. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
5. Conduct monitor, survey, and decontamination operations.
6. Conduct operations in contaminated environments.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-37.1 MTTP for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2A Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance
6. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17932 Decontamination Training Site

TANK-LOG-5001: Conduct Resupply Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To replenish all classes of supplies in order to maintain combat power.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Submit logistics reports to higher headquarters.
2. Coordinate with company trains to conduct resupply.
3. Provide security at resupply point.
4. Conduct resupply via tailgate or service stations methods.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-CSS-2002 1812-CSS-2003

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
-

TANK-FSPT-5001: Employ Fire Support Assets

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To provide timely and accurate fires that support friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct fire support planning.
2. Make contact with enemy forces.
3. Execute fire support plan.
4. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001 1802-CBTS-2001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5001: Occupy an Assembly Area

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To establish an area for friendly forces to prepare for further actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Dispatch quartering party to find a suitable location for assembly area.
2. Quartering party marks and guides friendly forces into position.
3. Friendly forces establish local security.
4. Adjacent units tie in flanks.
5. Establish observation post
6. Establish wire communications.
7. Prepare sketch cards and fire plans.
8. Camouflage positions.
9. Perform resupply and maintenance operations.
10. Conduct continuing actions.
11. Initiate rest plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CSS-2001	1802-INT-1001	1802-INT-1002
1802-REC-1001	1812-INT-2001	1812-REC-2001
1812-VOPS-2005		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Scout and TOW platoons if available can be used ISO establishing local security and observation posts on perimeter of AA.

TANK-MANV-5002: Conduct a Tactical Road March

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To move along a designated route and arrange forces according to enemy situation and terrain.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine formation, movement technique, speed and dispersion.
2. Determine order of march.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct movement along assigned route.
5. Report all tactical control measures to higher headquarters.
6. Conduct short halts as required.
7. Conduct battle drills as required.
8. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1002

1812-CBTS-2001

1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5003: Conduct a Change of Formation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To respond to a change in terrain or enemy situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine appropriate formation.
2. Issue orders.
3. Execute directed formation.
4. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS: 1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5004: Conduct a Contact Drill

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To orient weapons systems and engage an enemy without changing direction or speed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify enemy contact.
2. Issue orders.
3. Orient weapon systems towards enemy location.
4. Engage enemy forces.
5. Send report to higher headquarter.
6. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-GNRY-1007 1812-GNRY-2007 1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5005: Conduct an Action Drill

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To change direction of movement in response to terrain, obstacles or enemy situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify change in terrain, obstacle or enemy situation.
2. Issue orders.
3. All tanks orient and move in prescribed formation and direction.
4. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-GNRY-1007 1812-GNRY-2007 1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5006: React to Indirect Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of enemy indirect fires on friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and alert platoon of enemy indirect fires.
2. Issue orders.
3. Conduct action drill if moving to avoid impact area.
4. Tank Commander places hatch in open protected position.
5. Loader closes hatch.
6. Gunner closes ballistic doors.
7. Send report to higher headquarters.
8. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-TAC-1001 1812-VOPS-1003

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5007: React to an Air Attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of enemy air attacks on friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and alert platoon of enemy aircraft.
2. Issue orders.
3. If not observed by enemy aircraft, tanks seek cover and concealment with 100 meter minimum dispersion.
4. If observed by enemy aircraft, move at a 45 degree angle from path of flight with 100 meter minimum dispersion.
5. Engage aircraft with heavy volume of fires in the path of flight.
6. Send report to higher headquarters.
7. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-TAC-1001 1812-VOPS-1003

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5008: React to a Nuclear Attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of an enemy nuclear detonation on friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and alert platoon of nuclear detonation.
2. Close all hatches, ballistic doors and breech.
3. If time permits, position tanks behind protective terrain.
4. Turn off vehicle master power.
5. After effects of detonation have passed, reestablish communications.
6. Send CBRN-1 report to higher headquarters.
7. Conduct casualty evacuation as required.
8. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-TAC-1001 1812-VOPS-1003

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

TANK-MANV-5009: React to a Chemical or Biological Attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of an enemy chemical or biological attack on friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and alert platoon of chemical or biological contamination.
2. Put on protective masks within 15 seconds.
3. Activate tank overpressure system.
4. Assume MOPP-4 within 8 minutes.
5. Send CBRN-1 report to higher headquarters.
6. Conduct casualty evacuation as required.
7. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1812-TAC-1001 1812-VOPS-1003

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

TANK-MANV-5010: Conduct an Attack by Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To destroy enemy forces using long range fires from dominant terrain using the standoff of the main gun.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct tactical movement to dominant terrain that allows weapons standoff.
5. Assume hull down firing position.
6. Assign target reference points, sectors of fire and fighting positions.
7. Issue platoon fire command specifying method of fire, firing pattern and rate of fire to engage enemy forces.
8. Send report to higher headquarters.
9. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-TAC-1001	1812-CBTS-2003
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2007	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	300 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	9 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5011: Conduct a Support by Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To support the movement of friendly forces by suppressing enemy forces using long range fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct tactical movement to dominant terrain that allows weapons standoff.
5. Assume hull down firing position.
6. Assign target reference points, sectors of fire and fighting positions.
7. Issue platoon fire command specifying method of fire, firing pattern and rate of fire to engage enemy forces.
8. Maintain communications with the moving force.
9. Lift and shift direct and indirect fires as required to prevent fratricide.
10. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-TAC-1001
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2007	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5012: Conduct an Assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To defeat, destroy or neutralize enemy forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into an assault force and a support force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Move to assault position.
5. Move to attack position.
6. Breach enemy obstacles.
7. Support force establishes a support by fire position.
8. Assault force conducts actions on the objective.
9. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1802-TAC-1001	1812-CBTS-2003
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5013: Conduct a Bypass

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To maintain tempo of an attack by suppressing or breaking contact with enemy forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Assign section to suppress enemy forces.
3. Remaining friendly forces seek covered and concealed route.
4. Remaining friendly forces use weapons standoff and obscurity to move around enemy forces.
5. Section suppressing enemy forces breaks contact and rejoins friendly forces.
6. Send report to higher headquarters.
7. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1812-CBTS-2003	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Tank Platoon, TOW Platoon, Scout Platoon can be tasked by HQ to conduct route reconnaissance or area reconnaissance ISO maneuver operations.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5014: Conduct a Reconnaissance by Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To force enemy forces to move or return fire.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Employ direct or indirect fires towards likely enemy positions.
3. Identify enemy location.
4. Conduct tactical movement towards enemy forces.
5. Conduct appropriate actions on contact.
6. Send report to higher headquarters.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1812-CBTS-2003	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	300 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Tank Platoon, TOW Platoon, Scout Platoon can be tasked by HQ to conduct reconnaissance or area reconnaissance ISO maneuver operations.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5015: Conduct a Consolidation and Reorganization

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To prepare for follow on enemy contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a hasty defense.
2. Coordinate mutual support with adjacent units.
3. Secure and evacuate enemy prisoners of war.
4. Conduct casualty evacuation as required.
5. Cross-level crewmen as required.
6. Cross-level ammunition as required.
7. Send logistics reports to higher headquarters.
8. Conduct essential maintenance.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-REC-1001
1812-CBTS-2003	1812-CMDC-2001	1812-CSS-2002
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001
1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1004	1812-VOPS-2001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5016: Defend a Battle Position

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To deny enemy forces from specific terrain for a specific time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into a defending force and a counterattack force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct reconnaissance of AO.

5. Conduct engagement area development.
6. Occupy and establish primary, alternate and supplementary positions.
7. Conduct continuing actions.
8. Defend against enemy attack.
9. Counterattack against enemy forces.
10. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-INT-1001
1802-INT-1002	1812-CBTS-2003	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	400 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5017: Conduct a Delay

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To trade enemy space for time while retaining freedom of movement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.

4. Establish contact with enemy forces.
5. Maintain contact with enemy forces without becoming decisively engaged.
6. Maneuver away from enemy forces.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1812-CBTS-2003	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per platoon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr	64 grenades per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5018: Conduct a Withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To maneuver away from enemy forces in order to gain time and space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.

4. Break contact from enemy forces.
5. Maneuver away from enemy forces.
6. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1812-CBTS-2003
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5019: Conduct a Screen

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To protect friendly force by providing early warning of enemy operations and time for friendly forces to maneuver against them.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Establish contact with enemy forces.
5. Report enemy operations to higher headquarters.
6. Maintain contact with enemy forces and develop situation as directed.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-INT-1002	1802-REC-1001
1812-CBTS-2003	1812-CMDC-2001	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2007	1812-INT-2001	1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	500 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	300 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5020: Conduct a Relief in Place

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To pass tactical responsibility from one unit to another.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Exchange liaison personnel between relieving unit and unit to be relieved.
2. Develop and rehearse relief in place plan.
3. Relieving unit approaches unit to be relieved from rear to release point.
4. Units conduct coordination and exchange information.
5. Relieving unit assumes fighting positions.
6. Relieving unit assumes command of AO.
7. Unit relieved egresses back along route to release point.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5021: Conduct a Passage of Lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To pass forward or rearward of another unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Moving unit and stationary unit exchange all relevant information of enemy forces, friendly forces and terrain.
2. Moving unit displays proper recognition signals.
3. Moving unit maintains gun tube orientation towards last known enemy location.
4. Stationary unit guides moving unit through passage lanes.
5. Moving unit travels through passage lanes.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5022: Conduct Breaching Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To reduce a complex obstacle and provide a lane for passage of friendly units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify obstacle and points of penetration.
2. Task organize into support force, assault force or breach force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Support element secures breach site by establishing suppression and obscuration at breach site.
5. Breach force reduces obstacle and proofs / marks lanes.
6. Assault force maneuvers through proofed lanes and assaults through to far side objectives.
7. Remaining friendly forces move through proofed lanes and continues mission.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-CBTS-1003	1802-TAC-1001
1812-CBTS-2002	1812-CBTS-2003	1812-CMDC-2001
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	450 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ABV/OCD/MCM detachments needed to execute this task.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5023: Support an Amphibious Assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tank platoon.

STANDARD: To provide rapid build-up of combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop an amphibious landing plan
2. Install Fording Kits.
3. Task organize into landing serials.
4. Issue orders.
5. Conduct amphibious landing.
6. Continue assault against enemy forces.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CMDC-1002	1802-EXPD-2001	1802-EXPD-2002
1802-TAC-2001	1812-CMDC-2001	1812-TAC-2003
1812-VOPS-1006		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 5-11 Amphibious Task Force Planning
6. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
7. TM 08953A 14&P Tank Deep Water Fording Kit

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fording kits and Landing crafts (LCU/LCAC) required.

TANK-MANV-5024: Conduct Convoy Security Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To provide close in protection to a convoy while on the move.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning from METT-TCSL assessment and convoy operations order.
2. Issue orders.
3. Conduct movement along assigned route.
4. Report all tactical control measures to higher headquarters.
5. Conduct short halts as required.
6. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-CBTS-1002	1802-CMDC-1002
1802-TAC-2001	1812-CBTS-2003	1812-EXPD-2002
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001
1812-TAC-2003		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5025: Conduct a Tactical movement

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To develop the situation and to establish or regain enemy contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Apply appropriate formation.
3. Apply appropriate movement technique.

4. Change formation and movement technique as per METT-TCSL.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1002 1812-CBTS-2001 1812-TAC-1001

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5026: Conduct an Exploitation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To continue a successful attack and disorganize enemy forces in depth.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Bypass enemy forces that no longer pose a threat to rear echelon forces.
3. Destroy enemy forces that continue to pose a threat to rear echelon forces.
4. Seize enemy terrain, facilities and resources.
5. Seize enemy terrain, facilities and resources.
6. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	600 rounds per platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	170 rounds per platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	170 rounds per platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	500 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	10 rounds per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK-MANV-5027: Conduct a Pursuit

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To find, fix and defeat a fleeing enemy force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Fix enemy forces along their escape route.
3. Friendly forces maneuvers and destroys fixed enemy forces.
4. Continue pursuit until friendly forces reaches culmination point.
5. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	700 rounds per platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	170 rounds per platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	170 rounds per platoon

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks.

TANK-GNRY-5002: Conduct Table XI

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table XI is designed to train and evaluate the platoon's ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical live fire environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank platoon.

STANDARD: To achieve minimum of 50 percent target destruction as determined by the commander's METT-TCSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a platoon.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a platoon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3010

TANK-GNRY-4003

TANK-GNRY-5001

REFERENCES :

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

Quantity

A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace

1400 rounds per platoon

A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP

800 rounds per platoon

AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762

32 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks.

TANK-GNRY-5003: Conduct Table XII

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table XII is designed to train and evaluate the platoon's ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical live fire environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank platoon.

STANDARD: To achieve minimum of 50 percent target destruction as determined by the commander's METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a platoon.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a platoon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3010

TANK-GNRY-4003

TANK-GNRY-5001

TANK-GNRY-5002

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	1400 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	800 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	20 rounds per platoon
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	8 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks.

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

SECTION & CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING.	6001	6-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.	6002	6-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY.	6003	6-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	6004	6-3
SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	6005	6-3
CREW LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	6006	6-7

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

SECTION & CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains all Section and Crew level Tank unit events (4000 and 3000-Levels). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to sections and crews and devise training to support their competencies as needed.

6001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event starts with "TANK" indicating that the event is for units in the Tank Occupational Field.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas used at the Section and Crew level are:

GNRY - Gunnery

c. Field three - This field provides unit level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing.

6002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Each event may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external support requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those Events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

6003. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Prepares for, participates in, and conducts operations with mechanized and motorized forces.
2. Prepares for and support platoon level offensive, defensive, and security operations.
3. Defends against air attack.
4. Processes enemy prisoners of war.

5. Executes section fire and movement.
6. Conducts route reconnaissance and participates in zone reconnaissance operations.
7. Prepares for, reacts to, and participates in operations in a nuclear, biological, and chemical environment.
8. Prepares for and conducts tactical movement.

6004. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS			
Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
TANK-GNRY-4001		Conduct Table VII	6-3
TANK-GNRY-4002		Conduct Table VIII	6-4
TANK-GNRY-4003	YES	Conduct Table IX	6-5
CREW LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS			
TANK-GNRY-3001		Conduct Armament Accuracy Checks	6-7
TANK-GNRY-3002		Zero Tank Main Gun	6-7
TANK-GNRY-3003		Zero M48 .50 caliber Machine Gun	6-8
TANK-GNRY-3004		Zero Coaxial Machine Gun	6-9
TANK-GNRY-3005		Conduct Table I	6-10
TANK-GNRY-3006		Conduct Table II	6-11
TANK-GNRY-3007		Conduct Table III	6-12
TANK-GNRY-3008		Conduct Table IV	6-14
TANK-GNRY-3009		Conduct Table V	6-15
TANK-GNRY-3010	YES	Conduct Table VI	6-17

6005. SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

TANK-GNRY-4001: Conduct Table VII

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table VII is designed to train and evaluate the sections ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank section

STANDARD: To pass all tactical scenarios presented as determined by the

commander's METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a section.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a section.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TANK-GNRY-3010

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004
1802-GNRY-1005	1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007
1802-GNRY-1009	1802-TAC-1001	1802-VOPS-1002
1812-CBTS-2003	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1001
1812-VOPS-1005		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 rounds per section
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	100 rounds per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 12 months.

TANK-GNRY-4002: Conduct Table VIII

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4
-----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table VIII is designed to train and evaluate the section's ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical live fire environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank section.

STANDARD: To achieve minimum of 50 percent target destruction as determined by the commanders METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a section.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a section.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3010 TANK-GNRY-4001

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1009
1802-TAC-1001	1802-VOPS-1002	1812-CBTS-2003
1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004	1812-GNRY-1005
1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2001
1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001
1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002	1812-TRNG-2003
1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1005	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	700 rounds per section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	400 rounds per section
AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762	16 rounds per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks.

TANK-GNRY-4003: Conduct Table IX

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table IX is designed to train and evaluate the section's ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank section.

STANDARD: To achieve minimum of 50 percent target destruction as determined by the commanders METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a section.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a section.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3010

TANK-GNRY-4001

TANK-GNRY-4002

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004
1802-GNRY-1005	1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007
1802-GNRY-1009	1802-TAC-1001	1812-CBTS-2003
1812-CMDC-2001	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1001
1812-VOPS-1005		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	700 rounds per section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	400 rounds per section
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	14 rounds per section
CA38- Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1 028	1 round per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks

6006. CREW LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

TANK-GNRY-3001: Conduct Armament Accuracy Checks

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To ensure the fire control system is operational.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Initiate AACs.
3. Record data.
4. Correct deficiencies.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1010

1812-GNRY-2004

REFERENCES :

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

TANK-GNRY-3002: Zero Tank Main gun

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So that the center of impact of the last round fired is within .25 mils of the aiming point.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Boresight the tank.
2. Fire for Zero with KE.
3. Align GPS.
4. Fire for confirmation with KE.
5. Record data.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for CE.
7. Align GAS.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1005 1812-GNRY-1006

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762	8 rounds per crew
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per crew
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	4 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

TANK-GNRY-3003: Zero M48 .50 caliber machine gun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So that the aiming point is centered on the beaten zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Boresight the weapon.
3. Zero day mode.
4. Zero thermal mode.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1007 1812-GNRY-2002

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

TANK-GNRY-3004: Zero Coaxial Machine Gun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So that the aiming point is centered on the beaten zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Lase to a target or manually input 500 meter range.
2. Fire burst.
3. Align GPS.
4. Fire for confirmation.
5. Record data.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1006 1812-GNRY-2001

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

TANK-GNRY-3005: Conduct Table I

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To demonstrate technical proficiencies as a tank crew.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform crew fire and evacuation drills.
2. Perform crew Roll-Over Drills.
3. Send "call for" reports.
4. Send a SPOTREP, if applicable.
5. Evacuate an injured crewman.
6. Remove/install M256 breech block.
7. Boresight main gun.
8. Perform misfire procedures for the 120mm main gun.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1002	1802-VOPS-1004	1802-VOPS-1006
1812-GNRY-1001	1812-GNRY-1002	1812-VOPS-1003
1812-VOPS-1005	1812-VOPS-2003	

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically

supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

TANK-GNRY-3006: Conduct Table II

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table II is designed to train and evaluate the crews ability to engage stationary and moving targets placed in a tactical array from a stationary or moving vehicle in a simulated environment.

CONDITION: Given a gunnery training simulator.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 possible points and qualify 7 of the 10 engagements by scoring a minimum of 70 points per target on each engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and moving target from a tank.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a moving and stationary target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary and moving targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets from a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target with a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets with the tank mounted machine guns.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1002	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004
1802-GNRY-1005	1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007
1802-GNRY-1009	1802-VOPS-1002	1802-VOPS-1006
1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004	1812-GNRY-1005
1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2001
1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TRNG-2001
1812-TRNG-2002	1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004

1812-VOPS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1 Advanced Gunnery Training System
5. TM 08953A-10/2 Advanced Gunnery Training System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	550 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per crew
AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762	15 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is determined by the MSC.

TANK-GNRY-3007: Conduct Table III

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table III is designed to evaluate the crews ability to engage stationary and moving targets placed in a tactical array from a stationary and moving vehicle.

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 possible points and qualify 7 of the 10 engagements by scoring 70 points per target on each engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing SCWS.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.

3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a moving target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the loaders machine gun or a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the tank mounted machine guns.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3005 TANK-GNRY-3006

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1009
1802-VOPS-1002	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-VOPS-1005		

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	450 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per crew
AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762	16 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Advanced Inbore Marksmanship Training
Enhancement System for Tanks (AIMTEST).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This table must be qualified dry fire prior to any live fire. Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 12 months.

TANK-GNRY-3008: Conduct Table IV

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table IV is designed to evaluate the crews ability to engage stationary and moving targets placed in a tactical array from a stationary or moving vehicle.

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 possible points and qualify 7 of the 10 engagements by scoring a minimum of 70 points per target on each engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing SCWS.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and moving target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage stationary target utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the loaders machine gun or a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the tank mounted machine guns.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3005

TANK-GNRY-3006

TANK-GNRY-3007

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003

1802-GNRY-1004

1802-GNRY-1005

1802-GNRY-1006

1802-GNRY-1007

1802-GNRY-1009

1802-GNRY-1010

1802-VOPS-1002

1812-GNRY-1003

1812-GNRY-1004	1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	450 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per crew
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	6 rounds per crew
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	3 rounds per crew
CA38- Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1 028	1 round per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 12 months.

TANK-GNRY-3009: Conduct Table V

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4
-----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table V is designed to train the crew to engage moving and stationary targets utilizing all vehicle weapon systems.

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 possible points and qualify 7 of 10 engagements by scoring a minimum of 70 points per target on each engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and moving target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and a moving target utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun from a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and a moving target utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun from a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets with the Stabilized Commanders Weapon Station, coaxial machine gun, and loaders machine gun.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3005	TANK-GNRY-3006	TANK-GNRY-3007
TANK-GNRY-3008		

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1009
1802-VOPS-1002	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	550 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	50 rounds per crew
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	8 rounds per crew
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	5 rounds per crew
CA38- Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1 028	1 round per crew

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 12 months.

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

DESCRIPTION: Table VI is designed to evaluate the crew on engaging moving and stationary targets using all vehicle weapon systems while in the offensive or defensive postures.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 total points and qualify 7 of 10 engagements by scoring a minimum of 70 points per engagement.

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a moving and stationary target utilizing the main gun.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a moving and stationary target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple

- stationary and moving targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
 8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun from a simulated degraded fire control system.
 9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the loaders machine gun or from a simulated degraded fire control system.
 10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the commanders weapon station, coaxial machine gun, or loaders machine gun.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3005	TANK-GNRY-3006	TANK-GNRY-3007
TANK-GNRY-3008	TANK-GNRY-3009	

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1009
1802-VOPS-1002	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	450 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	50 rounds per crew
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	8 rounds per crew
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	9 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

30 Aug 2013

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MOS 1802 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING.	7001	7-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.	7002	7-2
PREREQUISITES	7003	7-2
BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	7004	7-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL	7005	7-6
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	7006	7-7
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	7007	7-12

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MOS 1802 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Tank Officer. 2000-level events are Core Plus events, with initial training settings of either MOJT or through resident/distance learning PME.

7001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event in this chapter begins with "1802" indicating that the event is for Tank Officers.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Tank Officers are:

GNNRY - Gunnery	CMDC - Command and Control
VOPS - Vehicle Operations	TAC - Tactical Operation
CSS - Combat Service Support	MANV- Maneuver

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

7002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Each event may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external support requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

7003. PREREQUISITES. The Marine Tank Officer will have completed The Basic School (TBS) and Mounted Basic Officer Leader Course (MBOLC).

7004. BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES

1. CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Tank Officer will complete the Maneuver Basic Officer Leaders Course (MBOLC) at Fort Benning Ga. Upon graduation, the Tank Officer will conduct additional Level 2000 training in a Tank unit in a variety of billets. Level 2 training continues through

completion of Career, Intermediate, and Advanced Level Professional Military Education (PME), available through resident and seminar courses.

2. BILLET: Tank Platoon Commander. The Tank Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Tank Company Commander. He is proficient with all T/O weapons within his platoon. He is responsible for training his unit to perform METs assigned by his company commander's METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. A Lieutenant holds the Tank Platoon Commander billet.

a. Core Capabilities

(1) Trains the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.

(2) Maintains the welfare and discipline of a platoon.

(3) Makes operational planning recommendations to the Tank Company Commander.

(4) Develops a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a tank company's tactical mission.

(5) Prepares a map overlay.

(6) Prepares platoon reports and briefs.

(7) Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to a tank platoon.

(8) Engages targets utilizing all organic weapon systems on the M1A1 Tank.

(9) Supervises preventive maintenance checks and services of all platoon tanks and equipment.

(10) Utilizes pyrotechnics for signaling and on-board systems for screening.

(11) Land navigates to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment while dismounted and mounted.

(12) Performs self-aid and buddy aid.

(13) Assumes mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.

(14) Communicates using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

(15) Calls for indirect fire.

- (16) Requests close air support.
- (17) Integrates supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
- (18) Capable of preparing all stations on the M1A1 tank for operation.
- (19) Leads the platoon in tactical operations as part of a tank company.
- (20) Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
- (21) Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, the mine blade, mine plow, and deep water fording kit.
- (22) Proficient in proper combat reporting procedures.

3. BILLET: Tank Company Executive Officer. Second most senior 1802 in the tank company. Assumes command in commander's absence.

a. Core Capabilities

- (1) Makes operational planning recommendations to company commander on unit training and operations.
- (2) Oversees unit training and operations.
- (3) Oversees range operations.
- (4) Oversees unit logistical support and requirements.
- (5) Trains Tank platoon commanders in performance of duties.
- (6) Oversees the conduct and supervises ancillary training events.
- (7) Performs duties as the company FIST team leader.

4. BILLET: Tank Company Commander. The Tank Company Commander responsible to the commanding officer of the tank battalion, supported infantry regiment, or battalion and becomes a special staff officer to the supported infantry commander. The Tank Company Commander leads three platoons and a headquarters section. He is responsible for all vehicle maintenance and all associated collateral gear including additional support equipment.

a. Core Capabilities

- (1) Directs the logistics support organic to the tank company in support of his Tanks.
- (2) Responsible for the welfare and discipline of his company.

(3) Advises the supported unit commander on the employment of Tank unit.

(4) Advises the supported unit commander on logistical and maintenance requirements for Tank unit.

(5) Employs operational safety procedures.

(6) Trains and supervises platoon personnel in the performance of tasks which support battalion training objectives.

(7) Responsible for overall preventative and corrective maintenance efforts of vehicles and associated collateral equipment.

5. BILLET: Battalion Operations Officer. Field grade or senior company grade officer responsible for coordinating all battalion training and operations with a section of Marines to assist in accomplishing the battalion commander's intent.

a. Core Capabilities:

(1) Assumes staff responsibility for organization, training and tactical operations of a tank battalion.

(2) Responsible for planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical aspects of logistical support of units.

(3) Responsible for determining priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment and ammunition.

(4) Makes operational planning recommendations to the battalion commander.

6. BILLET: Battalion Logistics Officer. Field grade or senior company grade officer responsible for coordinating all battalion logistical requirements and operations with a section of Marines to assist in accomplishing the battalion commander's intent.

a. Core Capabilities

(1) Assumes staff responsibility for determining logistical requirements, support, and operations for a Tank battalion.

(2) Responsible for planning, coordinating, and supervising logistical support of Tank units.

(3) Makes logistical planning recommendations to the battalion commander.

7. BILLET: Battalion Executive Officer. Second most senior 1802 officer in the battalion. Assumes command in battalion commander's absence. Responsible for managing and coordinating the battalion staff and administrative tasks.

a. Core Capabilities

- (1) Coordinates all actions of the battalion staff.
- (2) Supervises staff planning process.
- (3) Ensures battalion reports are made as required to higher and adjacent commanders.
- (4) Maintains information flow to battalion commander.
- (5) Supervises the battalion's maintenance program.

8. BILLET: Battalion Commanding Officer. The Tank Battalion Commander leads a tank battalion as an independent maneuver element and is responsible to the Commanding General of the Marine Division.

a. Core Capabilities

- (1) Advises supported unit commander on employment of Tank unit.
- (2) Responsible for the vehicle preventive and corrective maintenance.
- (3) Responsible for the training of personnel in the performance of tasks which support division training objectives.
- (4) Advises the supported unit commander on logistical requirements for Tank unit.
- (5) Responsible for the welfare and discipline of the battalion.
- (6) Advises the supported unit commander on logistical requirements for the Tank unit.
- (7) Directs organic combat training and logistical operations in support of subordinate units.
- (8) Leads tank battalion as an independent maneuver element.

7005. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGES
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
1802-CBTS-2001	Employ a Fire Support Team (FiST)	7-7
1802-CSS-2001	Supervise Quartering Party Operations	7-8
1802-EXPD-2001	Advise Supported Unit Commander in the Conduct of Amphibious Operations	7-9
1802-EXPD-2002	Conduct Amphibious Operations	7-9
1802-VOPS-2001	Supervise Maintenance on Auxiliary Equipment	7-10
1802-VOPS-2002	Supervise the operation of the Mine Clearing Blade	7-11

1802-TAC-2001	Advise Supported Unit Commander on Tank Employment	7-12
1000-LEVEL EVENTS		
1802-CBTS-1001	Employ Fire Support	7-12
1802-CBTS-1002	Plan Mobility Operations	7-13
1802-CBTS-1003	Plan a Breach	7-14
1802-INT-1001	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)	7-14
1802-INT-1002	Execute Intelligence Collection Effort	7-15
1802-CMDC-1001	Execute Deception Plan	7-15
1802-CMDC-1002	Advise Supported Unit Commander on Employment of Tanks	7-16
1802-CMDC-1003	Communicate Using Visual Signals	7-16
1802-CMDC-1004	Conduct Unit Training	7-17
1802-GNRY-1001	Conduct Gunnery Skills Test	7-17
1802-GNRY-1002	Perform individual actions as tank commander, Table I.	7-18
1802-GNRY-1003	Perform the engagement process.	7-19
1802-GNRY-1004	Perform individual actions to unload Stuck Main Gun Round.	7-19
1802-GNRY-1005	Perform individual action to Zero 120mm Main Gun.	7-20
1802-GNRY-1006	Zero Coaxial Zero M240 7.62mm Machine Gun	7-21
1802-GNRY-1007	Zero M48 .50 Caliber Machine Gun.	7-21
1802-GNRY-1008	Engage Targets with Coaxial Machine Gun from Commander's Station	7-22
1802-GNRY-1009	Perform individual actions to conduct Armament Accuracy Checks	7-23
1802-VOPS-1001	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services	7-23
1802-VOPS-1002	Prepare, Operate, and Secure Tank commanders station	7-24
1802-VOPS-1003	Perform individual actions to recover Tank	7-25
1802-VOPS-1004	Perform individual actions for emergency procedures on a Tank.	7-25
1802-VOPS-1005	Supervise Tank Recovery Operations	7-26
1802-VOPS-1005	Conduct Abandon Tank Drill	7-27
1802-TAC-1001	Plan Offensive Operations	7-27
1802-REC-1001	Plan Reconnaissance Operations	7-28

7006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

1802-CBTS-2001: Employ a Fire Support Team (FiST)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Company Commander, Company Executive Officer, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a FiST with appropriate equipment and an operations order.

STANDARD: To provide fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine fire support requirement.
2. Develop fire support plan.
3. Execute fire support plan.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotting and Controlling
7. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1802-CSS-2001: Supervise Quartering Party Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct route reconnaissance and site survey of intended AA, and coordinate movement of unit into AA, providing security prior to and during movement.

BILLETS: Executive Officer, Logistics Officer

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank unit and an operations order.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit has a clear route to the established Assembly Area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue Warning Order to Quartering Party personnel.

2. Task organize Quartering Party.
3. Establish security element and conduct patrol of area to determine level of enemy activity in the immediate area.
4. Conduct site survey to determine operational requirements of AA.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

1802-EXPD-2001: Advice Supported Unit Commander in the Conduct of Amphibious Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank unit and an operations order.

STANDARD: So that all tank specific considerations are addressed in the planning phase.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist in the embarkation plan.
2. Assist in developing the landing plan.
3. Assist in planning an amphibious operations.

REFERENCES:

1. JCS PUB 3-02 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
2. JCS PUB 3-02.1 Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations
3. LFM 03 Amphibious Embarkation
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCRP 3-31.3A Over the Horizon Surface Operations
6. MCRP 3-31A Military Sealift Command in Support of Amphibious Operations
7. MCRP 3-31B Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
8. MCRP 4-11.3D The Naval Beach Group
9. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
10. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
11. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
12. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
13. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
14. MCWP 5-11 Amphibious Task Force Planning
15. MCWP 5-11.2 The Amphibious Task Force Plan

1802-EXPD-2002: Conduct Amphibious Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank unit and an operations order.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the installation of deep water fording kits.
2. Inspect units embarkation procedures.
3. Supervise embarkation and debarkation of units onto and from amphibious shipping.
4. Lead an amphibious withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. JCS PUB 3-02 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
2. JCS PUB 3-02.1 Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations
3. LFM 03 Amphibious Embarkation
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCRP 3-31.3A Over the Horizon Surface Operations
6. MCRP 3-31A Military Sealift Command in Support of Amphibious Operations
7. MCRP 3-31B Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
8. MCRP 4-11.3D The Naval Beach Group
9. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
10. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
11. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
12. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
13. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
14. MCWP 5-11 Amphibious Task Force Planning
15. MCWP 5-11.2 The Amphibious Task Force Plan
16. TM 08953A-14&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List, Deep Water Fording Kit
17. TM 9-2350-264-10-1 Operators Manual, Operator Controls, PMCS, and Operation Under Usual Conditions, Volume 1 of 2, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
18. TM 9-2350-264-10-2 Operator's Manual, Unusual Conditions, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance, Volume 2 of 2, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095, General Abrams

1802-VOPS-2001: Supervise Maintenance on Auxiliary Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Executive Officer, Company Commander, Company Executive Officer, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Tank.

STANDARD: To ensure operation of the tank.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct vehicle inspection of Tank Unit.
2. Inspect completed maintenance work.
3. Supervise equipment maintenance.
4. Supervise maintenance related programs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.2C MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
2. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual for Boresighting and Zeroing M1A1 Tank Armament
3. TM 11-5820-1172-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual, Defense Advanced GPS Receiver (DAGR) Satellite Signals Navigation Set AN/PSN-13
4. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS Radio Sets, Operators Manual
5. TM 11-5830-263-10 Operator's Manual for Vehicular Intercommunication Set, AN/VIC-3(V)
6. TM 11-5985-262-14 Antenna AS 1729/VRC
7. TM 3-4230-204-12&P Operator's Manual for M11 PDA
8. TM 3-6665-307-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical Agent Detector Kit
9. TM 5-2590-214-10 Operator's Manual, Roller, Mine Clearing: Track-Width, Tank-Mounted
10. TM 5-2590-509-10 Operator's Manual, Mine Clearing Blade for M1, IPM1, or M1A1 Abrams Tank
11. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
12. TM 9-1005-213-10 Operator's Manual Machine Gun, Cal .50
13. TM 9-1005-262-15 MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62 MM MACHINEGUN M60D
14. TM 9-1005-313-23&P Operator's Manual, 7.62mm Machinegun M240G
15. TM 9-2350-264-10-1 Operators Manual, Operator Controls, PMCS, and Operation Under Usual Conditions, Volume 1 of 2, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
16. TM 9-2350-264-10-2 Operator's Manual, Unusual Conditions, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance, Volume 2 of 2, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095, General Abrams
17. TM 9-2590-509-23&P Operator's Manual Mine Clearing Blade for M1A1 Tank

1802-VOPS-2002: Supervise the operation of the Mine Clearing Blade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Company Commander, Company Executive Officer, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank with mine clearing blade.

STANDARD: So that a lane is established through the minefield.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational checks.
2. Direct the employment of the mine clearing blade.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 3. TM 5-2590-509-10 Operator's Manual, Mine Clearing Blade for M1, IPM1, or M1A1 Abrams Tank
-

1802-TAC-2001: Advice Supported Unit Commander on Tank Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank unit, a supported unit, operations order, and appropriate collateral equipment.

STANDARD: To support the commander's intent and scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs), established by the unit for operations in jungles, heavy forests, deserts, urban terrain, mountains, CBRN environment, and cold weather.
2. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs), established by the unit for stability operations.
3. Advise on tank infantry operations.
4. Advise on the conduct of river fording operations.
5. Advise on CSS requirements for operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 3. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
 4. MCWP 3-35.1 Cold Weather Operations
 5. MCWP 3-35.2 Mountain Operations
 6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
 7. MCWP 3-35.5 Jungle Operations
 8. MCWP 3-35.6 Desert Operations
-

7007. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

1802-CBTS-1001: Employ Fire Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order and a fire support plan.

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine available fire support assets.
2. Determine fire support requirements.
3. Establish communication with the supporting agency.
4. Request fires from supporting agency.
5. Adjust fires as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1802-CBTS-1002: Plan Mobility Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order and references.

STANDARD: To support the commander's intent and scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate employment in support of mobility operations.
2. Coordinate employment of tanks support of countermobility operations.
3. Coordinate with supported unit for engineering support for survivability operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 5-100 Engineers in Combat Operations
 3. FM 5-101 Mobility
 4. FM 5-102 Countermobility
 5. FM 5-103 Survivability
 6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 7. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
 8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
-

1802-CBTS-1003: Plan a Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order.

STANDARD: In order to support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and coordinate to Suppress, Obscure, Secure, Reduce, and Resupply in support of breaching operations.
2. Plan to direct unit through obstacle.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
-

1802-INT-1001: Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order and a map of the battle space.

STANDARD: To develop a Modified Combined Operations Overlay (MCOO) and graphically depict all available intelligence within the Area of Operation (AO) and Area of Interest (AI).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather all required intelligence.
2. Apply IPB.
3. Integrate into operation order.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
 3. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 4. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 5. FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team
 6. FM 5-33 Terrain Analysis
 7. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 8. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
 9. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

1802-INT-1002: Execute Intelligence Collection Effort

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order and map of the battlespace.

STANDARD: To gather information and data to meet Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify collection assets.
2. Conduct collection.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
 3. GTA 17-2-13 Armored Vehicle Recognition Cards
 4. GTA 17-2-9 Combat Vehicle Identification
 5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 7. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
-

1802-CMDC-1001: Execute Deception Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order.

STANDARD: To minimize detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ passive and active camouflage measures.
2. Enforce EMCON procedures.
3. Execute specific measures assigned in support of deception plan.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCRP 3-17.6A Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys
 3. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
-

1802-CMDC-1002: Advice Supported Unit Commander on Employment of Tanks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order.

STANDARD: In order to maximize support provided.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis and determine the missions and task assignments for the various elements.
2. Advise the unit commander and his staff on characteristics, capabilities, and limitations of tank unit to best support scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
 3. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 4. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 5. FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team
 6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
-

1802-CMDC-1003: Communicate Using Visual Signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and associated SL-3.

STANDARD: To maneuver a tank using non-verbal communication.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate using hand and arm signals to control vehicles.

2. Communicate using flashlights to control vehicles.
3. Communicate using flags to control vehicles.
4. Identify standard flags, lights, and markers used to control armored vehicles

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
 3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
-

1802-CMDC-1004: Conduct Unit Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank unit

STANDARD: To meet unit training objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan unit training.
2. Implement unit training.
3. Supervise and evaluate training effectiveness.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

1802-GNRY-1001: Conduct Gunnery Skills Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and all associated training devices.

STANDARD: To pass all tests in accordance with TC 3-20.1-01.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognition of Threat Vehicles and Theater Threat Vehicles.
2. Identify Ammunition.
3. Clear, disassemble, assemble, perform function check, load, perform

- immediate action, on M240 7.62 Machine Gun.
4. Clear, disassemble, assemble, set headspace and timing, perform function check, load, perform immediate action, on M48 caliber .50 Machine Gun with M10 Charger.
 5. Perform MRS update.
 6. Reload Main Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
 3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1802-GNRY-1002: Perform individual actions as tank commander for Table I

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tank and all associated equipment.

STANDARD: To complete all 8 performance tasks in accordance with TC 3-20.1-01 prior to conducting live fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform crew fire and evacuation drills.
2. Perform crew Roll Over Drills.
3. Send "call for" reports.
4. Send a SPOTREP, if applicable.
5. Evacuate an injured crewman.
6. Remove/install M256 breech block.
7. Boresight main gun.
8. Perform misfire procedures for the 120mm main gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
 3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1802-GNRY-1003: Perform the engagement process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To destroy or neutralize a threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Detect a threat.
2. Identify a threat.
3. Decide on a course of action.
4. Execute engagement.
5. Assess target effects.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-04 Detect Identify Decide Engage and Assess (DIDEA)
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1802-GNRY-1004: Perform individual actions to unload Stuck Main Gun Round.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To return Main Gun back to operational status.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify stuck round.
2. Remove stuck round.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1802-GNRY-1005: Perform individual actions to Zero 120mm Main Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 1802

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and references.

STANDARD: So that center of impact of the last round fired is within .25 mils of the aiming point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Boresight the tank.
2. Fire for Zero with KE.
3. Align GPS.
4. Fire for confirmation with KE.
5. Record data.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for CE.
7. Align GAS.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865

Quantity

4 rounds per tank

CA31 Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002 4 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1802-GNRY-1006: Zero Coaxial Zero M240 7.62mm Machine Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a stationary tank and references.

STANDARD: So the reticule aiming point is centered in the strike area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the gunners station.
2. Operate gunners station.
3. Zero Machine Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1802-GNRY-1007: Zero M48 .50 Caliber Machine Gun.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So the reticule aiming points are centered in the strike area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Boresight the weapon.
3. Zero day mode.
4. Zero thermal mode.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1802-GNRY-1008: Engage Targets with Coaxial Machine Gun from Commander's Station

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a stationary tank with a three-man crew and targets.

STANDARD: Until the targets are suppressed or destroyed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare tank commanders station.
2. Operate tank commanders station.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1802-GNRY-1009: Perform individual actions to conduct Armament Accuracy Checks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To ensure the fire control system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Initiate AACs.
3. Record data.
4. Correct deficiencies.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

1802-VOPS-1001: Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank, and all associated SL-3.

STANDARD: To ensure the operational readiness of the Tank.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct vehicle inspection of Tank Unit.
2. Inspect completed maintenance work.
3. Monitor daily process report.
4. Supervise equipment maintenance.
5. Supervise maintenance related programs.

REFERENCES:

1. LO 9-2350-264-13 Lubrication Order M1A1 Abrams Tank
2. MCO 4400.16_ Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCO P4790.2C MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. NAVMC 10245 Equipment Repair Order (ERO)
5. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
6. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B (Army TM 9-1005-313-10) Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
7. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
8. TM 11-5855-249-10 Operator's Manual for Viewer, Drivers Night Vision System, AN/VVS-2
9. TM 11-5855-262-10 Operator's Manual, AN/PVS-7
10. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures
11. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
12. TM 9-1005-313-23&P Operator's Manual, 7.62mm Machinegun M240G
13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1 Operators Manual, Operator Controls, PMCS, and Operation Under Usual Conditions, Volume 1 of 2, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2 Operator's Manual, Unusual Conditions, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance, Volume 2 of 2, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095, General Abrams
15. UM 4400-124 SASSY Using Unit Procedures

1802-VOPS-1002: Prepare, Operate, and Secure Tank commanders station

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tank, SL-3, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure operation of the Tank.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare commanders Station.

2. Operate commanders Station.
3. Secure commanders Station.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1802-VOPS-1003: Perform individual actions to recover Tank

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a disabled tank requiring recovery.

STANDARD: To return the tank to operational status.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare disabled vehicle for recovery.
2. Prepare recovery vehicle.
3. Attach tow cables or tow bar.
4. Use additional vehicles if required.
5. Tow disabled tank.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCRP 3-13.1B Manual for the Track Combat Vehicle Driver
 3. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
 4. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 7. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1802-VOPS-1004: Perform individual actions for emergency procedures on a Tank.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an emergency.

STANDARD: To prevent injury to personnel or further damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Service air cleaner after CBRN attack.
2. Perform immediate action for loss of engine power.
3. Perform immediate action for loss of steering.
4. Perform immediate action for loss of service brakes.
5. Unlock stuck parking brake.
6. Open Breech block.
7. Close Breech block.
8. Perform immediate action for engine failure to shut down.
9. Perform immediate action for starter failure to disengage.
10. Perform bypass primary fuel filter.
11. Perform immediate action for vehicle master power failure to power down.
12. Decontaminate tank.
13. Verify operational readiness of fire control system following a nuclear explosion.
14. Perform Armor damage immediate action.
15. Use battle over ride.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1802-VOPS-1005: Supervise Tank Recovery Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank unit, a disabled tank capable of being towed.

STANDARD: Using self recovery techniques or other recovery assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct local security.
2. Secure disabled vehicle.
3. Analyze situation.
4. Order recovery of vehicle.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCRP 3-13.1B Manual for the Track Combat Vehicle Driver

3. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
4. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
5. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
7. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

1802-VOPS-1006: Conduct Abandon Tank Drill

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To evacuate the crew in the event of a hit to the turret bustle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess situation.
2. Give order to abandon tank.
3. Perform destruction procedures.
4. Assemble and account for crew.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

1802-TAC-1001: Plan Offensive Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order from higher.

STANDARD: In order to support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise supported unit commander on tank employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for tank employment.
4. Issue warning order.
5. Coordinate and prepare.
6. Make reports, as required.
7. Brief mission.
8. Execute mission.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations
 6. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
 7. MCWP 4-11 Combat Service Support
-

1802-REC-1001: Plan Reconnaissance Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order from higher and references.

STANDARD: In order to support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine requirements for a zone reconnaissance.
2. Determine requirements for an area reconnaissance.
3. Determine requirements for a route reconnaissance.
4. Determine requirements for a screen, guard, and/or cover.
5. Determine requirements for reconnaissance in force.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
 2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 3. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 4. FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team
 5. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 6. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
 7. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations
-

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 1812 INDIVIDUAL EVENT

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	8000	8-2
EVENT CODING	8001	8-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	8002	8-2
PREREQUISITES.	8003	8-2
BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES	8004	8-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL.	8005	8-8
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	8006	8-9
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	8007	8-32

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 1812 INDIVIDUAL EVENT

8000. PURPOSE. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Tank Crewman. 2000-level events are Core Plus events, with initial training settings of either MOJT or through resident career progression training.

8001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event in this chapter begins with "1812" indicating that the event is for Tank Crewmen.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for Tank Crewmen are:

GNNRY - Gunnery	CMDC - Command and Control
VOPS - Vehicle Operations	CBTS - Combat Support
CSS - Combat Service Support	OTH - Other
TAC - Tactical Operation	OPS - Operations
RNGE - Range	TRNG - Training
EXPD - Expeditionary Operations	REC - Reconnaissance

c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

8002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Each event may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those Events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

8003. PREREQUISITES. The Marine 1812 Tank Crewman will have completed the Marine Armor Crewman Course before reporting to a Tank Battalion.

8004. BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES

30 Aug 2013

1. CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Tank Crewman will complete the Marine Armor Crewman Course. Upon graduation the Tank Crewman will conduct additional Level 2000 training in a tank unit in a variety of billets. Level 2 training continues through completion of Career, Intermediate, and Advanced Level Professional Military Education (PME), available through resident, seminar and distance learning courses.

2. BILLET: Tank Crewman. The Tank Crewman carries out the orders of the Tank Platoon Commander. He is proficient with all T/O weapons on the M1A1 tank and first echelon preventive maintenance checks and services. He is responsible for executing all duties commensurate with the tactical and technical responsibilities as an M1A1 tank crewman.

a. Core Capabilities

(1) Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to the M1A1 tank.

(2) Engages targets utilizing all organic weapon systems on the M1A1 tank.

(3) Conducts preventive maintenance checks and services on assigned tanks and equipment.

(4) Performs self-aid and buddy aid.

(5) Assumes mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.

(6) Communicates using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

(7) Capable of preparing driver's, loader's, and gunner's stations on the M1A1 tank for operation.

(8) Conducts tactical operations as part of a tank platoon.

(9) Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

(10) Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, mine plow, mine blade, and deep water fording kit.

(11) Proficient in proper combat reporting procedures.

(12) Proficient at identifying threat and friendly combat vehicles and aircraft.

(13) Maintains ordnance vehicle log book.

(14) Proficient at recovery operations.

(15) Camouflages M1A1 tank.

3. BILLET: Tank Commander. Senior 1812 Crewman on the tank. The Tank Commander leads a crew of four and is responsible for the maintenance and operation of the tank and all associated collateral gear. The Tank Commander operates the Tank Commanders Weapons Station.

a. Core Capabilities:

- (1) Responsible for Tank crewman.
- (2) Maintains vehicle administrative documents.
- (3) Executes Section Leader's commands related to employment and function of the Tank.
- (4) Conducts tactical operations as part of a tank platoon.
- (5) Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
- (6) Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, mine plow, mine blade, and deep water fording kit.
- (7) Proficient in proper combat reporting procedures.
- (8) Proficient at identifying threat and friendly combat vehicles and aircraft.
- (9) Maintains ordnance vehicle log book.
- (10) Proficient at recovery operations.

4. BILLET: Section Leader. Senior 1812 Crewman in the Tank Section who leads all vehicles crews and is responsible for all vehicles and associated collateral equipment in his section.

a. Core Capabilities:

- (1) Responsible for tank crewman within section.
- (2) Executes Platoon Commander's commands related to employment and function of the tank section.
- (3) Conducts tactical operations as part of a tank platoon.
- (4) Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
- (5) Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, mine plow, mine blade, and deep water fording kit.
- (6) Proficient in proper combat reporting procedures.
- (7) Proficient at identifying threat and friendly combat vehicles and aircraft.
- (8) Proficient at recovery operations.

5. BILLET: Tank Platoon Sergeant. Senior 1812 and second in command of the Tank Platoon. He is responsible for maintaining the platoon's vehicles and all associated collateral gear. He advises the Tank Platoon Commander on training, welfare, and administrative issues.

a. Core Capabilities:

- (1) Responsible for tank crewman within platoon.
- (2) Responsible for vehicles and collateral equipment within platoon.
- (3) Audits administrative documents and assists in all maintenance management functions of the platoon.
- (4) Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
- (5) Advises supported unit commander.
- (6) Assumes command in Platoon Commanders absence.
- (7) Coordinates logistical support for the tank platoon.
- (8) Proficient at recovery operations.
- (9) Conducts tactical operations as part of a tank platoon.

6. BILLET: Company Master Gunner. The Company Master Gunner has completed the M1A1 Master Gunners course and is responsible to the Company Commander for the training and employment of M1A1 weapons systems. This is a SSgt's billet.

a. Core Capabilities:

- (1) Advises the Company Commander in all matters pertaining to tank gunnery and employment of all weapons systems with-in the Company.
- (2) Evaluates and grades the company tank crews during their semi-annual pre-qualification tables (Gun Tables II-V).
- (3) As the company ammunition SNCO, allocates ammunition based on the company's annual training plan and quarterly training bulletin / plan and reallocate ammunition as needed to support all unit training requirements.
- (4) Acts as company liaison to the battalion on all matters pertaining to Range/MPRC as well as all other ranges and training locations aboard the base.
- (5) Mentors, advises and assists the company in tank gunnery sustainment, tank gunnery preparation, and the Gunnery Skills Tests (GST).
- (6) Serves as the company Senior Instructor Operator for the Advanced Gunnery Training System simulator ensuring that all tank crews qualify through the crew training program.

7. BILLET: Company Tank Leader. Senior 1812 Marine in the tank company. Advises the company commander on training, logistics, and operations of the tank company.

a. Core Capabilities

- (1) Advises the company commander in monitoring, conducting, reporting, and supervising unit training.
- (2) Coordinates and Evaluates Company individual and unit training.
- (3) Conducts quartering party operations.
- (4) Coordinates COC setup and operations.
- (5) Coordinates assembly area activities.
- (6) Assists the Executive officer in planning future operations.
- (7) Advises the tank company commander on all 1812 Marine matters.
- (8) Instructs company personnel in general and specific military subjects, technical subjects, and safety procedures.
- (9) Trains tank Platoon Sergeants in performance of duties.
- (10) Mentors the Staff Non Commissioned Officers of the Company.
- (11) Coordinates logistical support.

8. BILLET: Battalion Master Gunner. The Battalion Master Gunner is the senior Master Gunner billet in the Tank Battalion. He is responsible to the Battalion Commander for the training and employment of all M1A1 weapons systems. He will oversee and mentor the Company Master Gunners. This is a GySgt's billet.

a. Core Capabilities:

- (1) Advises the Battalion Commander and the Operations Officer in all matters pertaining to tank gunnery and employment of all weapons systems with-in the battalion.
- (2) Accurately evaluates and grades the battalion's tank crews during their semi-annual tank table VI qualification. Assist company commanders in the development of collective tables.
- (3) As the battalion ammunition SNCO, allocate ammunition based on the battalion's annual training plan and quarterly training bulletin/plan and reallocate ammunition as needed to support all unit training requirements.
- (4) Serves as battalion liaison to range operations on all matters pertaining to Range/MPRC as well as all other ranges/training locations aboard the base.

(5) Mentors, advises and assists the company master gunners in tank gunnery sustainment, tank gunnery preparation, and the GST.

(6) Serves as the Battalion Senior Instructor Operator for the Advanced Gunnery Training System simulator ensuring that all tank crews qualify through the crew training program.

9. **BILLET: Battalion Logistics Chief.** Second most senior 1812 Marine in the battalion.

a. Core Capabilities

(1) Advises the logistics officer on unit logistical requirements.

(2) Coordinates battalion logistical support.

(3) Assists in development of logistical requirements and support for operations.

(4) Determines logistical requirements for unit training.

(5) Coordinates battalion embarkation plans.

(6) Monitors battalion hazardous material section.

(7) Coordinates logistics operations center (LOC) setup and operations.

(8) Serves as senior enlisted in LOC.

10. **BILLET: Battalion Operations Chief.** Senior 1812 Marine in the battalion.

a. Core Capabilities

(1) Advises the operations officer on unit training.

(2) Coordinates battalion individual and unit training.

(3) Coordinates COC setup and operations.

(4) Serves as senior enlisted Marine in combat operations center.

(5) Coordinates assembly area activities.

(6) Evaluates individual and unit training.

(7) Coordinates operations section embarkation plans.

(8) Assists the operations officer in planning future operations.

(9) Advises the tank battalion commander on all 1812 Marine matters.

8005. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGES
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
1812-GNRY-2001	Zero Coaxial M240 7.62mm Machine Gun	8-9
1812-GNRY-2002	Zero M48 .50 Caliber Machine Gun	8-10
1812-GNRY-2003	Fire M257 Grenade Launcher System	8-10
1812-GNRY-2004	Perform individual actions to conduct Armament Accuracy Checks	8-11
1812-GNRY-2005	Identify Error Sources	8-12
1812-GNRY-2006	Employ the Engagement Process	8-12
1812-INT-2001	Conduct Intelligence Operations	8-13
1812-CMDC-2001	Plan Operations	8-14
1812-CMDC-2002	Perform Duties as Battalion Operations Chief	8-14
1812-CMDC-2003	Conduct Unit Training	8-15
1812-CMDC-2004	Install a Wire Communications Hot Loop	8-15
1812-VOPS-2001	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services	8-16
1812-VOPS-2002	Supervise Tank Recovery Operations	8-17
1812-VOPS-2003	Supervise abandon tank procedure	8-17
1812-VOPS-2004	Supervise Maintenance on Auxiliary Equipment	8-18
1812-VOPS-2005	Perform duties as Tank Leader	8-19
1812-CBTS-2001	Plan Mobility Operations	8-20
1812-CBTS-2002	Plan a Breach	8-20
1812-CBTS-2003	Employ Fire Support	8-21
1812-CSS-2001	Monitor Unit Table of Organization and Equipment Modification (T/O&E) Procedures	8-22
1812-CSS-2002	Conduct Combat Service and Support	8-22
1812-CSS-2003	Perform the Duties of a Logistics Chief	8-22
1812-TAC-2001	Conduct Quartering Party Operations	8-23
1812-TAC-2003	Advise Supported Unit Commander on Tank Employment	8-24
1812-EXPD-2001	Support Maritime Prepositioning Forces (MPF) Operations Using Automated Information Systems (AIS)	8-25
1812-EXPD-2002	Plan Transportation Support for a Unit Operation	8-25
1812-RNGE-2001	Develop surface danger zones (SDZs)	8-26
1812-RNGE-2002	Design ranges in support of expeditionary operations	8-26
1812-TRNG-2001	Teach employment of individual weapons	8-27
1812-TRNG-2002	Facilitate simulation training program	8-28
1812-TRNG-2003	Manage the unit gunnery training program	8-29
1812-TRNG-2004	Manage ammunition resources	8-30
1812-OPS-2001	Perform duties as a special staff member to the battalion commander	8-30
1812-REC-2001	Plan Reconnaissance Operations	8-31
1812-OTH-2001	Qualify using the M9 Service Pistol	8-31
1000-LEVEL EVENTS		
1812-CMDC-1001	Communicate Using Visual Signals	8-32
1812-GNRY-1001	Conduct Gunnery Skills Test	8-32
1812-GNRY-1002	Perform individual actions as assigned crew member for Gun Table I.	8-33
1812-GNRY-1003	Perform individual actions to unload Stuck Main Gun Round	8-34
1812-GNRY-1004	Unload Stuck Stub Base from Main Gun	8-34

1812-GNRY-1005	Engage Targets with M240 Machine Gun From Loader's Station	8-35
1812-GNRY-1006	Perform individual action to Zero 120mm Main Gun.	8-36
1812-VOPS-1001	Troubleshoot Tank	8-36
1812-VOPS-1002	Perform individual actions to recover Tank	8-37
1812-VOPS-1003	Perform individual actions on a Tank.	8-38
1812-VOPS-1004	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services	8-38
1812-VOPS-1005	Prepare, Operate, and Secure assigned station	8-39
1812-VOPS-1006	Conduct Maintenance on Auxiliary Equipment	8-40
1812-TAC-1001	Employ Terrain Driving Techniques	8-41

8006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

1812-GNRY-2001: Zero Coaxial M240 7.62mm Machine Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Gunner, Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and references.

STANDARD: So the reticle aiming point is centered in the strike area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the gunners' station.
2. Operate gunners' station.
3. Zero Machine Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Al31 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-2002: Zero M48 .50 Caliber Machine Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So the reticle aiming points are centered in the strike area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Boresight the weapon.
3. Zero day mode.
4. Zero thermal mode.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-2003: Fire M257 Grenade Launcher System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: In order to provide obscuration for the vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect grenade discharger.
2. Load smoke grenades.
3. Power up commander's station.
4. Operate M250/M257 grenade launcher system.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr	16 grenades per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-2004: Perform individual actions to conduct Armament Accuracy Checks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To ensure the fire control system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Initiate AACs.
3. Record data.
4. Correct deficiencies.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-

- Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: AAC solution board.

1812-GNRY-2005: Identify Error Sources

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: In order to ensure accuracy of main gun.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct calibration policy.
2. Identify fixed biases.
3. Identify variable biases.
4. Identify random errors.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-2007: Employ the Engagement Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To destroy or neutralize the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Detect a threat.
2. Identify a threat.
3. Decide on a course of action.
4. Execute engagement.
5. Assess target effects.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-04 Detect Identify Decide Engage and Assess (DIDEA)
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1812-INT-2001: Conduct Intelligence Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Warning order.

STANDARD: To develop the operations order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield.
2. Execute intelligence collection effort.
3. Execute information dissemination plan.
4. Execute deception plan.
5. Support counterintelligence effort.
6. Develop Scheme of Intelligence Support.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon

2. FM 5-20 Camouflage
3. FM 5-33 Terrain Analysis
4. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
7. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

1812-CMDC-2001: Plan Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of this task is to develop a concept of support for an operation and advise the unit commander.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order.

STANDARD: To direct the actions of a tank unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher operations order.
2. Advise supported unit commander on tank employment.
3. Conduct estimate of supportability.
4. Develop operations order.
5. Issue operations order.
6. Conduct rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

1812-CMDC-2002: Perform Duties as Battalion Operations Chief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Operations Chief

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank battalion's TEEP, training directives, and Battalion Commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support the unit commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Unit Training Management.
2. Evaluate MOS Related Training Effectiveness.
3. Manage Combat Operations Center.
4. Manage Marine Corps Planning Process.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

1812-CMDC-2003: Conduct Unit Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank unit's training schedule, Commander's guidance, a tank unit.

STANDARD: To meet training objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop unit training schedule.
2. Supervise unit training schedule.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

1812-CMDC-2004: Install a Wire Communications Hot Loop

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given two or more stationary tanks and communication wire WD-1/TT.

STANDARD: So that communications between tanks can be made without emitting radio signals.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure VEHICLE MASTER POWER switch is set to ON.
2. Turn on Indicator Control CD-82/VRC.
3. Connect one wire end to each TEL/REMOTE POST on the Indicator Control CD-82/VRC.
4. Run connected wire to next tank to be connected in the same manner.
5. Conduct a communications check external to the tank to verify that the last loop is operational.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
 3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 4. TM 08636A-14/1 USMC Technical Manual, Intercom Set AN/VIC-2(V)
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 7. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 8. TM 11-5280-890-10-1 Operator's Manual AN/PRC-19
-

1812-VOPS-2001: Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank, and all associated SL-3.

STANDARD: To ensure the operational readiness of the Tank.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct vehicle inspection of Tank Unit.
2. Monitor the Maintenance Process Report (MPR).
3. Inspect DA FORM 2404.
4. Order operational checks of material.
5. Supervise equipment maintenance.
6. Supervise maintenance related programs.
7. Inspect completed maintenance work.
8. Maintain weapon record data.

REFERENCES:

1. LO 9-2350-264-13 Lubrication Order M1A1 Abrams Tank
2. MCO 4400.16_ Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
7. TM 08953A-14&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List, Deep Water Fording Kit
8. TM 11- OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AN/PVS-7B
9. TM 11-5820-890-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
10. TM 11-5830-263-10 Operator's Manual for Vehicular Intercommunication Set, AN/VIC-3(V)
11. TM 11-5855-249-10 Operator's Manual for Viewer, Drivers Night Vision System, AN/VVS-2
12. TM 11-5985-262-14 Antenna AS 1729/VRC
13. TM 5-2590-509-10 Operator's Manual, Mine Clearing Blade for M1, IPM1, or M1A1 Abrams Tank
14. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
15. TM 9-1005-313-23&P Operator's Manual, 7.62mm Machinegun M240G
16. TM 9-2590-509-23&P Operator's Manual Mine Clearing Blade for M1A1 Tank
17. UM 4400-124 SASSY Using Unit Procedure

1812-VOPS-2002: Supervise Tank Recovery Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a disabled tank capable of being towed.

STANDARD: Using self recovery techniques or other recovery assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the disabled vehicle.
2. Establish local security.
3. Conduct estimate of the situation.
4. Rig vehicle for towing as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCRP 3-13.1B Manual for the Track Combat Vehicle Driver
3. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

1812-VOPS-2003: Supervise abandon tank procedure

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To evacuate the crew in the event of a hit to the turret bustle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess situation.
2. Give order to abandon tank.
3. Perform destruction procedures.
4. Assemble and account for crew.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-VOPS-2004: Supervise Maintenance on Auxiliary Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Tank.

STANDARD: To ensure operation of the tank.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct vehicle inspection of Tank Unit.
2. Inspect completed maintenance work.
3. Monitor daily process report (MPR).
4. Supervise work request.
5. Supervise equipment maintenance.
6. Supervise maintenance related programs.
7. Supervise equipment maintenance.
8. Supervise maintenance related programs.
9. Maintain weapon record data.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 4. TM 08953A-14&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List, Deep Water Fording Kit
 5. TM 11-5820-1172-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual, Defense Advanced GPS Receiver (DAGR) Satellite Signals Navigation Set AN/PSN-13
 6. TM 11-5820-401-10-2 Operator's Manual (VRC-12)
 7. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
 8. TM 11-5820-890-10-2 SINCGARS ICOM Ground Radio Operators Pocket Guide for Manpack
 9. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS Radio Sets, Operators Manual
 10. TM 11-5825-283-10 Operator's Manual for Manpack Radio Sets AN/ASQ-177C(V)4; AN/PSQ-6C; AN/VSQ-2C(V)1; AN/VSQ-2C(V)2; AN/VSQ-2C(V)4
 11. TM 11-5830-263-10 Operator's Manual for Vehicular Intercommunication Set, AN/VIC-3(V)
 12. TM 11-6665-251-10 Operator's Manual for the AN/VDR-2
 13. TM 3-6665-307-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical Agent Detector Kit
 14. TM 9-1005-213-10 Operator's Manual Machine Gun, Cal .50
 15. TM 9-1005-249-10 M16A2 Operators Manual
-

1812-VOPS-2005: Perform duties as Tank Leader

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Tank Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Tank unit.

STANDARD: To ensure operation of the Tank unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manage Unit Training.
2. Manage Unit Combat Service and Support.
3. Manage organizational maintenance.
4. Advise the Commander on Unit combat operations.
5. Manage Unit Table of Organization and Equipment.
6. Evaluate MOS related training effectiveness.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
4. MCO 4400.172 Table of Equipment (T/E) Allowance Change Procedures

5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
7. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
9. NWP 22-10 MPF Operations

1812-CBTS-2001: Plan Mobility Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order and references.

STANDARD: To support the commander's intent and scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate employment of mobility in support of mobility operations.
2. Coordinate employment of tanks in construction, observation, and suppression of obstacles in support of counter-mobility operations.
3. Coordinate with supported unit for engineering support required by tank units as part of survivability operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 5-100 Engineers in Combat Operations
3. FM 5-101 Mobility
4. FM 5-102 Countermobility
5. FM 5-103 Survivability
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

1812-CBTS-2002: Plan a Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order.

STANDARD: In order to support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and coordinate to Suppress, Obscure, Secure, Reduce, and Resupply in support of breaching operations.

2. Plan to direct unit crossing of minefield.
3. Submit COAs.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

1812-CBTS-2003: Employ Fire Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order and a fire support plan.

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine available fire support assets.
2. Determine fire support requirements.
3. Establish communication with the supporting agency.
4. Request fires from supporting agency.
5. Adjust fires as needed.
6. Refine and record target location, as required.
7. End fire mission.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotting and Controlling
6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
7. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1812-CSS-2001: Monitor Unit Table of Organization and Equipment Modification (T/O&E) Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a using unit account and a T/O&E.

STANDARD: To ensure the T/O&E allowances are properly maintained to support the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate unit T/O&E excesses and deficiencies.
2. Supervise the adjustment of the unit table of equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer Policy Supply Manual
-

1812-CSS-2002: Conduct Combat Service and Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Logistics Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Tank Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order.

STANDARD: To support the tactical sustainment of the unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan for combat service and support operations.
2. Coordinate for combat service and support operations.
3. Execute combat service and support operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 3. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
 4. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
 5. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
 6. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
-

1812-CSS-2003: Perform the Duties of a Logistics Chief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Logistics Chief, Tank Leader

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given logistical resources, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support the mission requirements of the unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manage Logistics Operations Center (LOC).
2. Manage Combat Service Support Operations.
3. Establish Combat Service Support Site.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
 3. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 4. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 5. FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team
 6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 7. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
 8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
 9. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
-

1812-TAC-2001: Conduct Quartering Party Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Tank Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank unit and an operations order.

STANDARD: In order to establish site survey of intended AA, coordinate movement of unit into AA, and provide security prior to and during movement into AA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with unit S-3 and S-4 for details on the location and requirements for the AA.
2. Task organize Quartering Party.
3. Issue Warning Order to Quartering Party personnel.
4. Conduct tactical road march from current location to planned site.
5. Establish security element and conduct patrol of area to determine level of enemy activity in the immediate area.

6. Conduct site survey.
7. Prepare AA to receive unit.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Quarters party should include security detail appropriate to size of AA and enemy activity and representatives from each major element and staff section. 2. Coordinate with unit S-3 and S-4 for details on the location and requirements for the AA, personnel and equipment for the quarters party, fire support coordination to cover the movement to and survey of the site. 3. During site survey, Plt Sgt/Tank Leader should identify the ability of Quarters Party and main unit to defend area, trafficability of routes in area, ability of main unit to fit into area with proper dispersion between units and facilities, and proposed locations of elements and facilities within the area.

1812-TAC-2003: Advice Supported Unit Commander on Tank Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Tank Commander, Tank Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order.

STANDARD: To provide effective tank support of supported unit's commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs), established by the unit for operations in jungles, heavy forests, deserts, urban terrain, mountains, CBRN environment, and cold weather.
2. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs), established by the unit for stability and support operations.
3. Advise on the conduct of fording operations.
4. Advise on CSS requirements for operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
3. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
4. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
5. FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team

6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
8. MCWP 3-35.1 Cold Weather Operations
9. MCWP 3-35.2 Mountain Operations
10. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
11. MCWP 3-35.5 Jungle Operations
12. MCWP 3-35.6 Desert Operations

1812-EXPD-2001: Support Maritime Prepositioning Forces (MPF) Operations Using Automated Information Systems (AIS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Logistics Chief, Battalion Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Tank Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations plan to support MPF operations, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure proper identification of logistical support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a unit MPF plan.
2. Direct unit marshalling and movement operations.
3. Direct assembly operations.
4. Establish a unit regeneration plan.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. NWP 22-10 MPF Operations

1812-EXPD-2002: Plan Transportation Support for a Unit Operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Logistics Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Tank Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order.

STANDARD: To ensure sufficient transportation assets are available to support unit deployment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop unit embarkation plan.
2. Provide input regarding Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E).
3. Manage Unit Embarkation plan.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
 3. JP 3-02.2 Amphibious Embarkation
 4. MCO 4500.9 Defense Transportation Regulations
 5. MCO 4630.6 Military Airlift Command Requirement
 6. MCO P4450.12 Storage and Handling of Hazardous Materials
 7. MCO P5090.2A Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual (Jul 98)
 8. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

1812-RNGE-2001: Develop surface danger zones (SDZs)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement to conduct a live fire training event.

STANDARD: To ensure all expended ordnance falls within a previously designated and safe area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct a small arms and machinegun SDZ.
2. Construct a hand grenade and rifle grenade SDZ.
3. Construct a rocket/missile SDZ.
4. Construct a mortar SDZ.
5. Construct a tank gunnery SDZ.
6. Construct an aerial gunnery SDZ.
7. Construct a combined arms live fire exercise SDZ.

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-63 Department of the Army Range Safety
 2. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
-

1812-RNGE-2002: Design ranges in support of expeditionary operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the requirement to conduct training in an expeditionary environment in the absence of preplanned ranges.

STANDARD: To accomplish safe and effective standards based training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with host nation.
2. Coordinate with higher headquarters'.
3. Coordinate with DASC.
4. Develop range regulations.
5. Construct ranges.
6. Establish communication requirements in support of range operations.
7. Determine resource requirements in support of range operations.

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-63 Department of the Army Range Safety
 2. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
 3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
 4. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
 5. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
 6. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
 7. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
 8. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
-

1812-TRNG-2001: Teach employment of individual weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit preparing to conduct gunnery.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is able to safely and effectively employ assigned weapons systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Teach the geometry of fires of individual weapons in support of maneuver.
2. Teach methods of fire and control.
3. Teach limitations/capabilities of individual weapons.
4. Teach methods of engagement (unit/individual) with individual weapons.
5. Teach considerations in the employment of grenades and pyrotechnics.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-30 Grenade
2. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel
5. TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 w/Equipment
6. TM 08521A/09761a-23&p/2a Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3
7. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
8. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
9. TM 09134A-12&P/1 AT-4 tracer trainer
10. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
11. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
12. TM 9-1315-886-12 Launcher and Cartridge 84MM, M136 (AT-4)
13. TM 9-1340-214-10 LAAW/LAAW trainer (practice)
14. TM 9-1425-472-12 TOW 2 Weapon System Guided Missile System M220E4
15. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1812-TRNG-2002: Facilitate simulation training program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters intent, assessment of the unit, and unit training plan.

STANDARD: To achieve set standards through simulation prior to the use of actual vehicles, weapons, and ammunition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the limitation/capabilities of simulation training hardware.
2. Identify the limitation/capabilities of simulation training software.
3. Identify the limitation/capabilities of simulation training scenarios.
4. Identify the limitation/capabilities of simulation training facilities.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TM 08953A-10/1 Advanced Gunnery Training System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Instructor Operator Certificate for Simulator

1812-TRNG-2003: Manage the unit gunnery training program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters intent, assessment of the unit, and unit training plan.

STANDARD: To ensure all Marines are trained to standard on the given weapons system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify requirements for the short range training plan.
2. Identify requirements for the long range training plan.
3. Develop the short range training plan.
4. Develop the long range training plan.
5. Supervise implementation of the unit gunnery training program.
6. Determine the units gunnery proficiency and formulate corrective action.
7. Supervise all testing on all GST task specific to their weapon platform.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. DA PAM 385-63 Department of the Army Range Safety
 3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
 4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 7. ST 3-20.21-2 Vehicle Crew Evaluator Exportable Packet
 8. TC 25-8 Training Ranges
 9. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 10. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
-

1812-TRNG-2004: Manage ammunition resources

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given ammunition allocation and unit training plan.

STANDARD: To ensure Marines are trained to standard within the units given allotment of ammunition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify unit requirements for the short range training plan.
2. Identify unit requirements for the long range training plan.
3. Allocate unit ammunition according to training plans.
4. Forecast unit ammunition for the fiscal year.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
 2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 4. NAVMC 8011 Class V Material Allowance for Training, Programmed Testing, and Security
 5. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
-

1812-OPS-2001: Perform duties as a special staff member to the battalion commander

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While Serving as a member of the battalion staff.

STANDARD: To provide timely and accurate support to the battalions mission and scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide analysis to the battalion commander on unit capabilities.
2. Provide subject matter expertise input into the Marine Corps planning process.
3. Conduct weapons safety certifications requirements for unit OIC/RSO.
4. Assess unit training and operational capability.

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-63 Department of the Army Range Safety
2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

1812-REC-2001: Plan Reconnaissance Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Tank Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order from higher and references.

STANDARD: In order to accurately answer requests for information, commanders critical information requirements, and gain information that will yield intelligence in support of other operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine requirements for a zone reconnaissance.
2. Determine requirements for an area reconnaissance.
3. Determine requirements for a route reconnaissance.
4. Determine requirements for security operations.
5. Determine requirements for a screen.
6. Determine requirements for reconnaissance in force.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
4. FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team
5. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
7. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

1812-OTH-2001: Qualify using the M9 Service Pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M9 service pistol, cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To meet standard set in MCO 3574.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain the M9 Service Pistol.
2. Engage targets with the M9 Service Pistol.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
2. NAVMC 10425.REV 1-95 Pistol Scorecard
3. TM 1005A-10/1 PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	120 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This individual training standard is incorporated in the Marine Corps Common Skills Volume II Cpl-Capt (NAVMC 3500.19) as pertaining to the grades of SSgt-Capt.

8007. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

1812-CMDC-1001: Communicate Using Visual Signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and associated SL-3.

STANDARD: To maneuver a tank using non-verbal communication.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate using hand and arm signals to control vehicles.
2. Communicate using flashlights to control vehicles.
3. Communicate using flags to control vehicles.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 21-60 Visual Signals

1812-GNRY-1001: Conduct Gunnery Skills Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank, all associated training devices and references.

STANDARD: To pass all tests in accordance with TC 3-20.1-01.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognition of Threat Vehicles and Theater Threat Vehicles.
2. Identify Ammunition.
3. Clear, disassemble, assemble, perform function check, load, and perform immediate action, on M240 7.62 Machine Gun.
4. Clear, disassemble, assemble, set headspace and timing, perform function check, load, and perform immediate action, on M48 caliber .50 with M10 Charger.
5. Perform MRS update.
6. Reload Main Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
 3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-1002: Perform individual actions as assigned crew member for Gun Table I

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tank, all associated equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To complete all 8 performance tasks in accordance with TC 3-20.1-01 prior to conducting live fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform crew fire evacuation drill.

2. Perform crew Roll-Over Drill.
3. Send "call for" reports.
4. Send a SPOTREP, if applicable.
5. Evacuate an injured crewman.
6. Remove/install M256 breech block.
7. Boresight main gun.
8. Perform misfire procedures for the 120mm main gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
 3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-1003: Perform individual actions to unload Stuck Main Gun Round

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To return Main Gun back to operational status.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify stuck round.
2. Remove stuck round.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-1004: Unload Stuck Case Base from Main Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Loader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To return Main Gun to fully operational condition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify stuck case base.
2. Remove stuck case base.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-1005: Engage Targets with M240 Machine Gun From Loader's Station

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Loader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: Until the targets are suppressed, destroyed, or the order "Cease Fire" is given.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare loaders station.
2. Operate loaders machine gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

Quantity

A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-1006: Perform individual actions to Zero 120mm Main Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and references.

STANDARD: So that center of impact of the last round fired is within .25
mils of the aiming point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Boresight the tank.
2. Fire for Zero with KE.
3. Fire for Zero with KE.
4. Fire for confirmation with KE.
5. Record data.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for CE.
7. Align GAS.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per tank
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	4 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-VOPS-1001: Troubleshoot Tank

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank with a malfunction, and references.

STANDARD: To isolate and identify any malfunctions, correct if authorized, and report to organizational maintenance as necessary.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the symptom or malfunction.
2. Locate symptom or malfunction.
3. Conduct troubleshooting procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-VOPS-1002: Perform individual actions to recover Tank

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a disabled tank requiring recovery.

STANDARD: To return the tank to the unit maintenance collection point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare disabled vehicle for recovery.
2. Prepare recovery vehicle.
3. Attach tow cables or tow bar.
4. Use additional vehicles if required.
5. Tow disabled tank.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-

- Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-VOPS-1003: Perform individual actions on a Tank

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an emergency procedure.

STANDARD: To prevent injury to personnel or further damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Service air cleaner after CBRN attack.
2. Perform immediate action for loss of engine power.
3. Perform immediate action for loss of steering.
4. Perform immediate action for loss of service brakes.
5. Unlock stuck parking brake.
6. Open Breech block.
7. Close Breech block.
8. Perform immediate action for engine failure to shut down.
9. Perform immediate action for starter failure to disengage.
10. Perform bypass primary fuel filter.
11. Perform immediate action for vehicle master power failure to power down.
12. Decontaminate tank.
13. Verify operational readiness of fire control system following a nuclear explosion.
14. Disconnect fuel quick disconnect coupling.
15. Perform Armor damage immediate action.
16. Use battle over ride.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-VOPS-1004: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank, SL-3 and references.

STANDARD: To ensure the operational readiness of the Tank.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the required PMCS interval.
2. Conduct PMCS.
3. Submit discrepancies on DA-2404 to Unit Maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. DA-2404 Form DA-2404
 2. LO 9-2350-264-13 Lubrication Order M1A1 Abrams Tank
 3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-VOPS-1005: Prepare, Operate, and Secure assigned station

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tank.

STANDARD: To ensure operation of the Tank.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare assigned station.
2. Operate assigned station.
3. Secure assigned station.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-VOPS-1006: Conduct Maintenance on Auxiliary Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tank.

STANDARD: To ensure operation of the tank.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain Deep Water Fording Kit.
2. Maintain MXX Tank Protective Mask.
3. Maintain AN/PSN-13 DAGR.
4. Maintain Semi Automatic Rifle, M4 5.56mm.
5. Antenna, AS-1729/VRC.
6. Antenna, AS-2731/GRC.
7. Auxiliary Power Unit, external.
8. Control, Frequency Selector, CD-82/VRC.
9. Drivers Vision Enhancer (DVE) AN/VAS-5A (V)4.
10. Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240.
11. Machine Gun, Caliber .50 M2.
12. Maintain Mine Clearing Blade.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 11-5820-401-10-2 Operator's Manual (VRC-12)
5. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
6. TM 11-5820-890-10-2 SINCGARS ICOM Ground Radio Operators Pocket Guide for Manpack
7. TM 11-5825-283-10 Operator's Manual for Manpack Radio Sets AN/ASQ-177C(V)4; AN/PSQ-6C; AN/VSQ-2C(V)1; AN/VSQ-2C(V)2; AN/VSQ-2C(V)4
8. TM 11-5830-263-10 Operator's Manual for Vehicular Intercommunication Set, AN/VIC-3(V)
9. TM 11-5855-249-10 Operator's Manual for Viewer, Drivers Night Vision System, AN/VVS-2
10. TM 11-5985-262-14 Antenna AS 1729/VRC
11. TM 11-6665-251-10 Operator's Manual for the AN/VDR-2
12. TM 3-6665-307-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical Agent Detector Kit
13. TM 5-2590-509-10 Operator's Manual, Mine Clearing Blade for M1, IPM1, or M1A1 Abrams Tank
14. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
15. TM 9-1005-213-10 Operator's Manual Machine Gun, Cal .50
16. TM 9-1005-249-10 M16A2 Operators Manual
17. TM 9-1005-313-23&P Operator's Manual, 7.62mm Machinegun M240G

18. TM 9-2590-509-23&P Operator's Manual Mine Clearing Blade for M1A1 Tank

1812-TAC-1001: Employ Terrain Driving Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Driver

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and an area suitable for mechanized operations.

STANDARD: To utilize terrain to minimize vehicle signatures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare drivers station.
2. Operate drivers station.
3. Secure drivers station.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17907 Tracked Vehicle Drivers Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Tracked vehicle driving range will require a (2) part range. The first will be on a hardball road, and the second will take place on a dedicated off-road driving range. Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

INDIVIDUAL AND COLLECTIVE GUNNERY EVENT

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	9000	9-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9001	9-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9002	9-14
3000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9003	9-18
4000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9004	9-30
5000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9005	9-34

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

INDIVIDUAL AND COLLECTIVE GUNNERY EVENT

9000. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVAL CODE	EVENT	PAGES
		1000-LEVEL EVENTS	
1812-GNRY-1001		Conduct Gunnery Skills Test	9-3
1812-GNRY-1002		Perform individual actions as assigned crew member for Gun Table I	9-4
1812-GNRY-1003		Perform individual actions to unload Stuck Main Gun Round	9-4
1812-GNRY-1004		Unload Stuck Stub Case from Main Gun	9-5
1812-GNRY-1005		Engage Targets with M240 Machine Gun From Loader's Station	9-5
1812-GNRY-1006		Perform individual action to Zero 120mm Main Gun	9-6
1812-GNRY-1007		Perform the engagement process	9-7
1802-GNRY-1001		Conduct Gunnery Skills Test	9-8
1802-GNRY-1002		Perform individual actions as tank commander for Table I	9-8
1802-GNRY-1003		Perform the engagement process	9-9
1802-GNRY-1004		Perform individual actions to unload Stuck Main Gun Round	9-10
1802-GNRY-1005		Perform individual action to Zero 120mm Main Gun	9-10
1802-GNRY-1006		Zero Coaxial Zero M240 7.62mm Machine Gun	9-11
1802-GNRY-1007		Zero M48 .50 Caliber Machine Gun	9-12
1802-GNRY-1008		Engage Targets with Coaxial Machine Gun from Commander's Station	9-13
1802-GNRY-1009		Perform individual actions to conduct Armament Accuracy Checks	9-13
		2000-LEVEL EVENTS	
1812-GNRY-2001		Zero Coaxial M240 7.62mm Machine Gun	9-14
1812-GNRY-2002		Zero M48 .50 Caliber Machine Gun	9-15
1812-GNRY-2003		Fire M257 Grenade Launcher System	9-16
1812-GNRY-2004		Perform individual actions to conduct Armament Accuracy Checks	9-16
1812-GNRY-2005		Identify Error Sources	9-17
1812-GNRY-2006		Employ the Engagement Process	9-18
		3000-LEVEL EVENTS	
TANK-GNRY-3001		Conduct Armament Accuracy Checks	9-18
TANK-GNRY-3002		Zero Tank Main gun	9-19
TANK-GNRY-3003		Zero M48 .50 caliber machine gun	9-20
TANK-GNRY-3004		Zero Coaxial Machine Gun	9-21
TANK-GNRY-3005		Conduct Table I	9-21

TANK-GNRY-3006		Conduct Table II	9-22
TANK-GNRY-3007		Conduct Table III	9-24
TANK-GNRY-3008		Conduct Table IV	9-25
TANK-GNRY-3009		Conduct Table V	9-27
TANK-GNRY-3010	YES	Conduct Table VI	9-29
4000-LEVEL EVENTS			
TANK-GNRY-4001		Conduct Table VII	9-31
TANK-GNRY-4002		Conduct Table VIII	9-31
TANK-GNRY-4003	YES	Conduct Table IX	9-33
5000-LEVEL EVENTS			
TANK-GNRY-5001		Conduct Table X	9-34
TANK-GNRY-5002		Conduct Table XI	9-35
TANK-GNRY-5003	YES	Conduct Table XII	9-36

9001. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

1812-GNRY-1001: Conduct Gunnery Skills Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank, all associated training devices and references.

STANDARD: To pass all tests in accordance with TC 3-20.1-01.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognition of Threat Vehicles and Theater Threat Vehicles.
2. Identify Ammunition.
3. Clear, disassemble, assemble, perform function check, load, and perform immediate action, on M240 7.62 Machine Gun.
4. Clear, disassemble, assemble, set headspace and timing, perform function check, load, and perform immediate action, on M48 caliber .50 with M10 Charger.
5. Perform MRS update.
6. Reload Main Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

1812-GNRY-1002: Perform individual actions as assigned crew member for Gun Table I

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tank, all associated equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To complete all 8 performance tasks in accordance with TC 3-20.1-01 prior to conducting live fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform crew fire evacuation drill.
2. Perform crew Roll-Over Drill.
3. Send "call for" reports.
4. Send a SPOTREP, if applicable.
5. Evacuate an injured crewman.
6. Remove/install M256 breech block.
7. Boresight main gun.
8. Perform misfire procedures for the 120mm main gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
 3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-1003: Perform individual actions to unload Stuck Main Gun Round

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To return Main Gun back to operational status.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify stuck round.
2. Remove stuck round.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-1004: Unload Stuck Case Base from Main Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Loader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To return Main Gun to fully operational condition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify stuck case base.
2. Remove stuck case base.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-1005: Engage Targets with M240 Machine Gun From Loader's Station

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Loader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: Until the targets are suppressed, destroyed, or the order "Cease Fire" is given.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare loaders station.
2. Operate loaders machine gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-1006: Perform individual actions to Zero 120mm Main Gun.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and references.

STANDARD: So that center of impact of the last round fired is within .25 mils of the aiming point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Boresight the tank.
2. Fire for Zero with KE.
3. Fire for Zero with KE.
4. Fire for confirmation with KE.
5. Record data.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for CE.
7. Align GAS.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-

- Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per tank
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	4 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-1007: Perform the engagement process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 1812

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To destroy or neutralize a threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Detect a threat.
2. Identify a threat.
3. Decide on a course of action.
4. Execute engagement.
5. Assess target effects.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-04 Detect Identify Decide Engage and Assess (DIDEA)
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1802-GNRY-1001: Conduct Gunnery Skills Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and all associated training devices.

STANDARD: To pass all tests in accordance with TC 3-20.1-01.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognition of Threat Vehicles and Theater Threat Vehicles.
2. Identify Ammunition.
3. Clear, disassemble, assemble, perform function check, load, perform immediate action, on M240 7.62 Machine Gun.
4. Clear, disassemble, assemble, set headspace and timing, perform function check, load, perform immediate action, on M48 caliber .50 Machine Gun with M10 Charger.
5. Perform MRS update.
6. Reload Main Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
 3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1802-GNRY-1002: Perform individual actions as tank commander for Table I

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tank and all associated equipment.

STANDARD: To complete all 8 performance tasks in accordance with TC 3-20.1-01 prior to conducting live fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform crew fire and evacuation drills
2. Perform crew Roll Over Drills
3. Send "call for" reports.
4. Send a SPOTREP, if applicable.
5. Evacuate an injured crewman
6. Remove/install M256 breech block.
7. Boresight main gun.
8. Perform misfire procedures for the 120mm main gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
 2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
 3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1802-GNRY-1003: Perform the engagement process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To destroy or neutralize a threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Detect a threat.
2. Identify a threat.
3. Decide on a course of action.
4. Execute engagement.
5. Assess target effects.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-04 Detect Identify Decide Engage and Assess (DIDEA)
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-

- Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1802-GNRY-1004: Perform individual actions to unload Stuck Main Gun Round

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To return Main Gun back to operational status.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify stuck round.
2. Remove stuck round.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
2. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

1802-GNRY-1005: Perform individual actions to Zero 120mm Main Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 1802

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and references.

STANDARD: So that center of impact of the last round fired is within .25
mils of the aiming point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Boresight the tank.
2. Fire for Zero with KE.
3. Align GPS.
4. Fire for confirmation with KE.
5. Record data.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for CE.
7. Align GAS.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-
Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per tank
CA31 Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	4 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1802-GNRY-1006: Zero Coaxial Zero M240 7.62mm Machine Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a stationary tank and references.

STANDARD: So the reticle aiming point is centered in the strike area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the gunners station.
2. Operate gunners station.
3. Zero Machine Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-2002: Zero M48 .50 Caliber Machine Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So the reticle aiming points are centered in the strike area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Boresight the weapon.
3. Zero day mode.
4. Zero thermal mode.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1802-GNRY-1008: Engage Targets with Coaxial Machine Gun from Commander's Station

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a stationary tank with a three-man crew and targets.

STANDARD: Until the targets are suppressed or destroyed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare tank commanders station
2. Operate tank commanders station

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 rounds per Tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

1802-GNRY-1009: Perform individual actions to conduct Armament Accuracy Checks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To ensure the fire control system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Initiate AACs.
3. Record data.
4. Correct deficiencies.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

9002. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

1812-GNRY-2001: Zero Coaxial M240 7.62mm Machine Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Gunner, Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank and references.

STANDARD: So the reticle aiming point is centered in the strike area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the gunners' station.
2. Operate gunners' station.
3. Zero Machine Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-2002: Zero M48 .50 Caliber Machine Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So the reticle aiming points are centered in the strike area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Boresight the weapon.
3. Zero day mode.
4. Zero thermal mode.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-2003: Fire M257 Grenade Launcher System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: In order to provide obscuration for the vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect grenade discharger
2. Load smoke grenades
3. Power up commander's station
4. Operate M250/M257 grenade launcher system

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr	16 grenades per tank

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

1812-GNRY-2004: Perform individual actions to conduct Armament Accuracy Checks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Driver, Gunner, Loader, Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To ensure the fire control system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Initiate AACs.
3. Record data.
4. Correct deficiencies.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: AAC solution board.

1812-GNRY-2005: Identify Error Sources

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: In order to ensure accuracy of main gun.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct calibration policy.
2. Identify fixed biases.
3. Identify variable biases.
4. Identify random errors.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

1812-GNRY-2007: Employ the Engagement Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Tank Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To destroy or neutralize the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Detect a threat.
2. Identify a threat.
3. Decide on a course of action.
4. Execute engagement.
5. Assess target effects.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-04 Detect Identify Decide Engage and Assess (DIDEA)
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

9003. 3000-LEVEL GUNNERY EVENTS

TANK-GNRY-3001: Conduct Armament Accuracy Checks

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To ensure the fire control system is operational.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Complete PMCS.
2. Initiate AACs.
3. Record data.
4. Correct deficiencies.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1009 1812-GNRY-2004

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
 2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
 4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
-

TANK-GNRY-3002: Zero Tank Main gun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So that the center of impact of the last round fired is within .25 mils of the aiming point.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Boresight the tank.
2. Fire for Zero with KE.
3. Align GPS.
4. Fire for confirmation with KE.
5. Record data.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for CE.
7. Align GAS.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1005 1812-GNRY-1006

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762	8 rounds per crew
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	4 rounds per crew
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	4 rounds per crew

Facility Code 17660	Tank/Fighting Vehicle	Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721	Tank/Fighting Vehicle	Multipurpose Range Complex

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per crew

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

TANK-GNRY-3004: Zero Coaxial Machine Gun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: So that the aiming point is centered on the beaten zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Lase to a target or manually input 500 meter range.
2. Fire burst.
3. Align GPS.
4. Fire for confirmation.
5. Record data.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1006 1812-GNRY-2001

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
2. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
3. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
4. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

TANK-GNRY-3005: Conduct Table I.

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To demonstrate technical proficiencies as a tank crew.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform crew fire and evacuation drills.
2. Perform crew Roll-Over Drills.
3. Send "call for" reports.
4. Send a SPOTREP, if applicable.
5. Evacuate an injured crewman.
6. Remove/install M256 breech block.
7. Boresight main gun.
8. Perform misfire procedures for the 120mm main gun.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1002	1802-VOPS-1004	1802-VOPS-1006
1812-GNRY-1001	1812-GNRY-1002	1812-VOPS-1003
1812-VOPS-1005	1812-VOPS-2003	

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

TANK-GNRY-3006: Conduct Table II

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4
-----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table II is designed to train and evaluate the crews ability to engage stationary and moving targets placed in a tactical array from a stationary or moving vehicle in a simulated environment.

CONDITION: Given a gunnery training simulator.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 possible points and qualify 7 of the 10 engagements by scoring a minimum of 70 points per target on each engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and moving target from a tank.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a moving and stationary target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary and moving targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets from a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target with a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets with the tank mounted machine guns.

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1002	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004
1802-GNRY-1005	1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007
1802-GNRY-1008	1802-VOPS-1002	1802-VOPS-1006
1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004	1812-GNRY-1005
1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2001
1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TRNG-2001
1812-TRNG-2002	1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004
1812-VOPS-1005		

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1 Advanced Gunnery Training System
5. TM 08953A-10/2 Advanced Gunnery Training System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	550 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per crew
AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762	15 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle

Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is determined by the MSC.

TANK-GNRY-3007: Conduct Table III

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table III is designed to evaluate the crews ability to engage stationary and moving targets placed in a tactical array from a stationary and moving vehicle.

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 possible points and qualify 7 of the 10 engagements by scoring 70 points per target on each engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing SCWS.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a moving target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the loaders machine gun or a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the tank mounted machine guns.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3005 TANK-GNRY-3006

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1008
1802-VOPS-1002	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-VOPS-1005		

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	450 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per crew
AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762	16 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Advanced Inbore Marksmanship Training Enhancement System for Tanks (AIMTEST).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This table must be qualified dry fire prior to any live fire. Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 12 months.

TANK-GNRY-3008: Conduct Table IV

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table IV is designed to evaluate the crews ability to engage stationary and moving targets placed in a tactical array from a stationary or moving vehicle.

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 possible points and qualify 7 of the 10 engagements by scoring a minimum of 70 points per target on each engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing SCWS.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and moving target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the loaders machine gun or a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the tank mounted machine guns.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3005	TANK-GNRY-3006	TANK-GNRY-3007
----------------	----------------	----------------

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1008
1802-GNRY-1009	1802-VOPS-1002	1812-GNRY-1003
1812-GNRY-1004	1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006
1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	450 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per crew
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	6 rounds per crew
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	3 rounds per crew
CA38- Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1 028	1 round per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 12 months.

TANK-GNRY-3009: Conduct Table V

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table V is designed to train the crew to engage moving and stationary targets utilizing all vehicle weapon systems.

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 possible points and qualify 7 of 10 engagements by scoring a minimum of 70 points per target on each engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and moving target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and a moving target utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.

7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun from a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary and a moving target utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun from a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets with the Stabilized Commanders Weapon Station, coaxial machine gun, and loaders machine gun.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3005	TANK-GNRY-3006	TANK-GNRY-3007
TANK-GNRY-3008		

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1008
1802-VOPS-1002	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	550 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	50 rounds per crew
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	8 rounds per crew
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	5 rounds per crew
CA38- Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1 028	1 round per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training

devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 12 months.

TANK-GNRY-3010: Conduct Table VI

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Table VI is designed to evaluate the crew on engaging moving and stationary targets using all vehicle weapon systems while in the offensive or defensive postures.

CONDITION: Given a tank.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum of 700 of the 1000 total points and qualify 7 of 10 engagements by scoring a minimum of 70 points per engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task #0: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a moving and stationary target utilizing the main gun.
2. Task #1: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
3. Task #2: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the coaxial machine gun.
4. Task #3: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a moving and stationary target utilizing the main gun.
5. Task #4: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun.
6. Task #5: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary and moving targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
7. Task #6: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun and coaxial machine gun.
8. Task #7: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the main gun from a simulated degraded fire control system.
9. Task #8: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage a stationary target utilizing the loaders machine gun or from a simulated degraded fire control system.
10. Task #9: In a daylight or limited visibility environment, engage multiple stationary targets utilizing the commanders weapon station, coaxial machine gun, or loaders machine gun.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3005

TANK-GNRY-3006

TANK-GNRY-3007

TANK-GNRY-3008

TANK-GNRY-3009

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1008
1802-VOPS-1002	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
2. TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
3. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
4. TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
5. TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
6. TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	450 rounds per crew
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	50 rounds per crew
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	8 rounds per crew
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	9 rounds per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

9004. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

TANK-GNRY-4001: Conduct Table VII

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4
-----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table VII is designed to train and evaluate the sections

ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank section.

STANDARD: To pass all tactical scenarios presented as determined by the commander's METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a section.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a section.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TANK-GNRY-3010

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1004
1802-GNRY-1005	1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007
1802-GNRY-1008	1802-TAC-1001	1802-VOPS-1002
1812-CBTS-2003	1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004
1812-GNRY-1005	1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007
1812-GNRY-2001	1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007
1812-TAC-1001	1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002
1812-TRNG-2003	1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1001
1812-VOPS-1005		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 rounds per section
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	100 rounds per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 12 months.

TANK-GNRY-4002: Conduct Table VIII

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table VIII is designed to train and evaluate the section's ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical live fire environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank section.

STANDARD: To achieve minimum of 50 percent target destruction as determined by the commanders METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a section.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a section.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3010

TANK-GNRY-4001

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001	1802-GNRY-1003	1802-GNRY-1005
1802-GNRY-1006	1802-GNRY-1007	1802-GNRY-1008
1802-TAC-1001	1802-VOPS-1002	1812-CBTS-2003
1812-GNRY-1003	1812-GNRY-1004	1812-GNRY-1005
1812-GNRY-1006	1812-GNRY-1007	1812-GNRY-2001
1812-GNRY-2002	1812-GNRY-2007	1812-TAC-1001
1812-TRNG-2001	1812-TRNG-2002	1812-TRNG-2003
1812-TRNG-2004	1812-VOPS-1005	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	700 rounds per section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	400 rounds per section
AA38 Cartridge, Caliber .50 SLAP-T M762	16 rounds per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a

prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks.

TANK-GNRY-4003: Conduct Table IX

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table IX is designed to train and evaluate the section's ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank section.

STANDARD: To achieve minimum of 50 percent target destruction as determined by the commanders METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a section.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a section.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3010

TANK-GNRY-4001

TANK-GNRY-4002

CHAINED EVENTS:

1802-CBTS-1001

1802-GNRY-1003

1802-GNRY-1004

1802-GNRY-1005

1802-GNRY-1006

1802-GNRY-1007

1802-GNRY-1008

1802-TAC-1001

1812-CBTS-2003

1812-CMDC-2001

1812-GNRY-1003

1812-GNRY-1004

1812-GNRY-1005

1812-GNRY-1006

1812-GNRY-1007

1812-GNRY-2001

1812-GNRY-2002

1812-GNRY-2007

1812-TAC-1001

1812-TRNG-2001

1812-TRNG-2002

1812-TRNG-2003

1812-TRNG-2004

1812-VOPS-1001

1812-VOPS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace

A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP

C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865

CA38- Cartridge, 120mm Canister XM1 028

Quantity

700 rounds per section

400 rounds per section

14 rounds per section

1 round per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks.

9005. 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

TANK-GNRY-5001: Conduct Table X

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table X is designed to train and evaluate the platoon's ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank platoon.

STANDARD: To pass all tactical scenarios presented as determined by the commander's METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a platoon.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a platoon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3010

TANK-GNRY-4003

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

Quantity

A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked

400 rounds per Platoon

A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li

200 rounds per platoon

Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks.

TANK-GNRY-5003: Conduct Table XII

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table XII is designed to train and evaluate the platoon's ability to execute collective tasks in a tactical live fire environment.

CONDITION: Given a tank platoon.

STANDARD: To achieve minimum of 50 percent target destruction as determined by the commander's METT-TSL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct offensive operations as a platoon.
2. Conduct defensive operations as a platoon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TANK-GNRY-3010 TANK-GNRY-4003 TANK-GNRY-5001
TANK-GNRY-5002

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
4. TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	1400 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	800 rounds per platoon
C785 Cartridge, 120mm TPCSDS-T M865	20 rounds per platoon
CA31- Cartridge, 120mm TP-T XM1002	8 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII). Sustainment interval for Reserve Component is 24 months, alternating years between 4000 and 5000 level Gunnery tasks.

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

COLLECTIVE TRAINING TOW AND SCOUT PLATOONS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE	10000	10-2
EVENT CODING	10001	10-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	10002	10-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR TOW PLATOON.	10003	10-2
TOW 5000-LEVEL EVENTS	10004	10-3
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR SCOUT PLATOON.	10005	10-18
SCOUT 5000-LEVEL EVENTS	10006	10-18

TANK T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

COLLECTIVE TRAINING TOW AND SCOUT PLATOONS

10000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains all Platoon level TOW and Scout unit events (5000-Level). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to the platoon and devise training to support their competencies as needed. Additionally, unit training managers should reference NAVMC 3500.44_ (Infantry T&R Manual) in order to identify all individual events specific to the infantry occupational specialty as referenced in this Manual.

10001. EVENT CODING. Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event starts with "SCT" or "TOW" indicating that the event is for the Scout or TOW unit organic to the Tank Battalion in the Infantry Occupational Field.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas used at the platoon level are:

C2 - Command and Control	INT - Intelligence
FPRO - Force Protection	MANV - Maneuver
FPST - Fire Support	REC - Recon Operations

c. Field three - This field provides unit level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing.

10002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Each Event may contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those Events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

10003. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR TOWS

Event Code	Eval-Coded	Event	Page
TOW-C2-5001		Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures	10-3
TOW-INT-5001		Occupy an observation post	10-4

TOW-INT-5002		Conduct IPB	10-4
TOW-FPRO-5001		Conduct CBRN Operations	10-5
TOW-MANV-5001		React to Indirect Fire	10-5
TOW-MANV-5002		React to Air Attack	10-6
TOW-MANV-5003		Conduct Resupply Operations	10-6
TOW-MANV-5004		Conduct Convoy Security	10-7
TOW-MANV-5005		Occupy an Assembly Area	10-7
TOW-MANV-5006		Conduct Tactical Movement	10-8
TOW-MANV-5007		Conduct an Attack by Fire	10-9
TOW-MANV-5008		Conduct an Anti-Armor Ambush	10-10
TOW-MANV-5009		Conduct an Support by Fire	10-10
TOW-MANV-5010		Conduct an Assault	10-11
TOW-MANV-5011		Conduct Operations in an Urban Area	10-12
TOW-MANV-5012		Defend a Battle Position	10-13
TOW-MANV-5013		Conduct a Linkup	10-14
TOW-MANV-5014		Conduct a Relief in Place	10-14
TOW-MANV-5015		Conduct a Passage of Lines	10-15
TOW-MANV-5016		Conduct a Withdrawal	10-16
TOW-MANV-5018	YES	Conduct security operations	10-16
TOW-FSPT-5001		Employ Fire Support Assets	10-17

10004. TOW 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

TOW-C2-5001: Conduct Troop Leading Procedures

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To plan and prepare for operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin the planning and assess METT-TCSL.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance via map, imagery, UAS or recon patrol.
3. Make reconnaissance and confirm SALUTE, KOCOA, routes and positions.
4. Complete the plan and develop operations order.
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise by conducting brief backs, PCC/PCIs and rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

TOW-INT-5001: Occupy an observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To observe and report all activity to higher.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move by cover and concealed route to the vicinity of observation post.
2. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative observation post.
3. Occupy observation post.
4. Establish security.
5. Establish communications.
6. Report activity to higher.
7. Move observation post as required.
8. Execute evacuation plan as required.
9. Execute relief actions or de-establish observation post.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
-

TOW-INT-5002: Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To analyze the threat and environment in a specific geographic area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ UAS/reconnaissance assets.
2. Describe the battlefield effects.
3. Evaluate the threat.
4. Determine threat courses of action.
5. Define the battlefield environment.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
 3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 4. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
-

TOW-FPRO-5001: Conduct CBRN Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate CBRN threats and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for handling of contaminated personnel and equipment.
3. Plan for CBRN logistical requirements.
4. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
5. Conduct monitor, survey, and decontamination operations.
6. Conduct operations in contaminated environments.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCWP 3-37.2A Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear contamination avoidance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17932 Decontamination Training Site
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

TOW-MANV-5001: React to Indirect Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of enemy indirect fires on friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and alert platoon of enemy indirect fires.
2. Issue orders.
3. Conduct action drill if moving to avoid impact area.
4. Send report to higher headquarters.
5. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force

3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TOW-MANV-5002: React to an Air Attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of enemy air attacks on friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and alert platoon of enemy aircraft.
2. Issue orders, conduct action drill.
3. If not observed by enemy aircraft, vehicles seek cover and concealment with 100 meter minimum dispersion.
4. Engage aircraft with heavy volume of fires in the path of flight.
5. Send report to higher headquarters.
6. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 1-402 Aviator's Recognition Manual
 2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 3. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 4. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 5. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 6. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
 7. CWP 3-2 Aviation Operations
-

TOW-MANV-5003: Conduct Resupply Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To replenish all classes of supplies in order to maintain combat power.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Submit logistics reports to higher headquarters.
2. Coordinate with company trains to conduct resupply.
3. Provide security at resupply point.
4. Conduct resupply.
5. Process all EPWs and casualties.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCRP 4-11.4A Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
 5. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
 6. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
 7. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
 8. MCWP 4-11 Combat Service Support Operations
-

TOW-MANV-5004: Conduct Convoy Security Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To provide close in protection of a convoy while on the move.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning from METT-TCSL assessment and convoy operations order
2. Issue orders.
3. Conduct movement along assigned route.
4. Report all tactical control measures to higher headquarters.
5. Conduct short halts as required.
6. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
 6. MCWP 3-33 Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)
 7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
-

TOW-MANV-5005: Occupy an Assembly Area

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To establish an area for friendly forces to prepare for further actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish screen line for Quartering Party and follow on forces.
2. Be prepared to provide an element for local security for the Quartering Party.
3. Once the Assembly Area is occupied and conditions are set, collapse screen line.
4. Occupy Assembly Area.
5. Conduct Relief in Place as necessary.
6. Set in battle positions.
7. Establish observation post.
8. Establish communication with higher and adjacent units.
9. Develop Engagement Area.
10. Complete Platoon fire plan sketch.
11. Report Established.

RELATED EVENT: TANK-MANV-5001

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
-

TOW-MANV-5006: Conduct a Tactical Road March

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To move along a designated route and arrange forces according to enemy situation and terrain.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine formation, movement technique, speed and dispersion.
2. Determine order of march.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct movement along assigned route.
5. Report all tactical control measures to higher headquarters.
6. Conduct short halts as required.
7. Conduct battle drills as required.
8. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

RELATED EVENTS: TANK-MANV-5005

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

TOW-MANV-5007: Conduct an Attack by Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To destroy enemy forces using long range fires from dominant terrain using the standoff of the Saber missile system.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct tactical movement to dominant terrain that allows weapons standoff.
5. Assume turret defilade firing position.
6. Assign target reference points, sectors of fire and fighting positions.
7. Issue platoon fire command specifying method of fire, firing pattern and rate of fire to engage enemy forces.
8. Send report to higher headquarters.
9. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	4500 rounds per platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1000 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	400 rounds per platoon
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	192 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

TOW-MANV-5008: Conduct an Anti-Armor Ambush

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To destroy enemy forces using long range fires from dominant terrain using the standoff of the Saber missile system.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Cross LD.
3. Establish ORP.
4. Conduct leader's recon of ambush site.
5. Post security at ambush site.
6. Load security element into ambush site.
7. Load support element into ambush site.
8. Load assault element into ambush site.
9. Initiate ambush.
10. Search kill zone.
11. Remove assault element from ambush site to ORP.
12. Remove support element from ambush site to ORP.
13. Remove security element from ambush site to ORP.
14. Employ fire support plan to isolate objective and mask departure.
15. Return to friendly lines.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr

Quantity

4500 rounds per platoon
1000 rounds per platoon
400 rounds per platoon
192 rounds per platoon
26 missiles per platoon

TOW-MANV-5009: Conduct a Support by Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To support the movement of friendly forces by suppressing enemy forces using long range fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct tactical movement to dominant terrain that allows weapons standoff.
5. Assume firing position.
6. Assign target reference points, sectors of fire and fighting positions.
7. Issue platoon fire command specifying method of fire, firing pattern and rate of fire to engage enemy forces.
8. Lift and shift direct and indirect fires as required to prevent fratricide.
9. Maintain communications with the moving force.
10. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

RELATED EVENT: Tank-Manv-6003

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. FM 71-1 Tank and Mechanized Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2500 rounds per platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	600 rounds per platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 rounds per platoon
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	96 rounds per platoon
L314 Signal, Illum green star cluster	3 per platoon
L312 Signal, Illum white star cluster	3 per platoon

TOW-MANV-5010: Conduct an Assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To defeat, destroy or neutralize enemy forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.

2. Task organize into an assault force and a support force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Move to attack position.
5. Move to assault position.
6. Support force establishes a support by fire position.
7. Assault force conducts actions on the objective.
8. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.
9. Gain foothold.
10. Secure/seize objective.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 rounds per platoon
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	96 rounds per platoon
L314 Signal, Illum green star cluster	3 per platoon
L312 Signal, Illum white star cluster	3 per platoon
G955 Grenade, hand smoke vio	2 per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Close Combat Tactical Trainer (CCTT) and the AGTS can be used to train this task.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

TOW-MANV-5011: Conduct operations in an urban environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To defeat, destroy or neutralize enemy forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct IPB.
2. Conduct recon.
3. Maintain communications with high and adjacent units.
4. Develop range card.

5. Develop Orders.
6. Issue orders.
7. Establish local security.
8. Isolate objective.
9. Secure objective.
8. Report to higher.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (small)

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm blank	6800 per platoon
A075 Ctg, 5.56 blank linked	1200 per platoon
A598 Ctg, .50 blank M1A1 linked	1000 per platoon

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
 4. FM 3-06 Urban Operations
-

TOW-MANV-5012: Defend a Battle Position

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To deny enemy forces from specific terrain for a specific time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize into a defending force and a counterattack force.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct reconnaissance of AO.
5. Occupy and establish primary, alternate and supplementary positions.
6. Conduct engagement area development.
7. Conduct continuing actions.
8. Defend against enemy attack.
9. Counterattack against enemy forces.
10. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	400 rounds per platoon
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	96 rounds per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulations can be used to train this task.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

TOW-MANV-5013: Conduct Linkup

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Prep for combat.
4. Execute command and control.
5. Set conditions for linkup.
6. Move to contact point.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary unit responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving unit responds with near recognition signal.
11. Coordinate follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

TOW-MANV-5014: Conduct a Relief in Place

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To pass tactical responsibility from one unit to another.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Exchange liaison personnel between relieving unit and unit to be relieved.
2. Develop and rehearse relief in place plan.
3. Moving unit maintains weapon system orientation towards last known enemy location and weapon status is hold until the vehicle has crossed friendly lines.
4. Units conduct coordination and exchange information.
5. Relieving unit assumes fighting positions.
6. Relieving unit assumes command of AO.
7. Unit relieved egresses back along route to release point.

RELATED EVENTS: Company level RIPs

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: light forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task cannot be trained to standard using simulation.

TOW-MANV-5015: Conduct a Passage of Lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To pass forward or rearward of another unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Moving unit and stationary unit exchange all relevant information of enemy forces, friendly forces and terrain.
2. Moving unit displays proper recognition signals.
3. Moving unit maintains weapon system towards last known enemy location.
4. Stationary unit guides moving unit through passage lanes.
5. Moving unit travels through passage lanes.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team

4. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
5. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
6. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Light Forces

TOW-MANV-5016: Conduct a Withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To maneuver away from enemy forces in order to gain time and space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Break contact from enemy forces.
5. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. CRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulations platforms

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

TOW-MANV-5017: Conduct Security Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To protect friendly force by providing early warning of enemy operations and time for friendly forces to maneuver against them.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Provide screening force, guarding force, and/or covering force.

CHAINED EVENTS: TANK-MANV-5019

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
 2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

TOW-FSPT-5001: Employ Fire Support Assets

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To provide timely and accurate fires that support friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct fire support planning.
2. Make contact with enemy forces.
3. Execute fire support plan.
4. Continue mission.

CHAINED EVENTS: 1802-CBTS-2001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Virtual Battlefield System 2 (VBS2) and the Combined Arms Network (CAN) can be used to train individual and collective fire support operations using simulation.

10005. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR SCOUT PLATOON

EVENT CODE	EVAL-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
SCT-C2-5001		Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures	10-18
SCT-INT-5001		Occupy an Observation Post	10-19
SCT-INT-5002		Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield	10-19
SCT-REC-5001	Yes	Conduct Reconnaissance operations	10-20
SCT-FPRO-5001		Conduct CBRN Operations	10-20
SCT-MANV-5001		React to Indirect Fire	10-21
SCT-MANV-5002		React to Air Attack	10-21
SCT-MANV-5003		Conduct Resupply Operations	10-22
SCT-MANV-5004		Conduct A Tactical Road March	10-23
SCT-MANV-5005		Conduct Convoy Security Operations	10-23
SCT-MANV-5006		Occupy an Assembly Area	10-24
SCT-MANV-5007		Conduct a Dismounted Patrol	10-24
SCT-MANV-5008		Conduct a Linkup	10-25
SCT-MANV-5009		Conduct a Relief in Place	10-25
SCT-MANV-5010		Conduct a Passage of Lines	10-26
SCT-MANV-5011		Conduct a Withdrawal	10-27
SCT-MANV-5012	Yes	Conduct a Screen	10-28
SCT-FSPT-5001		Employ Fire Support Assets	10-29

10006. SCOUT 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

SCT-C2-5001: Conduct Troop Leading Procedures

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To plan and prepare for operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin the planning and assess METT-TCSL.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance via map, imagery, UAS or recon patrol.
3. Make reconnaissance and confirm SALUTE, KOCOA, routes and positions.
4. Complete the plan and develop operations order.
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise by conducting brief backs, PCC/PCIs and rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

7. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SCT-INT-5001: Occupy an observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To observe and report all activity to higher.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move by cover and concealed route to the vicinity of observation post.
2. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative observation post.
3. Occupy observation post.
4. Establish security.
5. Establish communications.
6. Report activity to higher.
7. Move observation post as required.
8. Execute evacuation plan as required.
9. Execute relief actions or de-establish observation post.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
-

SCT-INT-5002: Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To analyze the threat and environment in a specific geographic area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ UAS
2. Describe the battlefield effects.
3. Evaluate the threat.
4. Determine threat courses of action.
5. Define the battlefield environment.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
5. FM 3-90.1 TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

SCT-REC-5001: Conduct Reconnaissance operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To observe and report all activity to higher.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Issue order.
3. Conduct Area recon.
4. Conduct Zone recon.
5. Conduct route recon.
6. Conduct urban area recon.
7. Conduct obstacle/bypass recon.
8. Report intelligence to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
4. FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team
5. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
6. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
7. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SCT-FPRO-5001: Conduct CBRN Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate CBRN threats and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for handling of contaminated personnel and equipment.

3. Plan for CBRN logistical requirements.
4. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
5. Conduct monitor, survey, and decontamination operations.
6. Conduct operations in contaminated environments.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCWP 3-37.2A Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear contamination avoidance

RELATED EVENTS: TANK-FPRO-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17932 Decontamination Training Site
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

SCT-MANV-5001: React to Indirect Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of enemy indirect fires on friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and alert platoon of enemy indirect fires.
2. Issue orders.
3. Conduct action drill if moving to avoid impact area.
4. Send report to higher headquarters.
5. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

SCT-MANV-5002: React to an Air Attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of enemy air attacks on friendly forces

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and alert platoon of enemy aircraft.
2. Issue orders.
3. If not observed by enemy aircraft, vehicles seek cover and concealment with 100 meter minimum dispersion.
4. Engage aircraft with heavy volume of fires in the path of flight.
5. Send report to higher headquarters.
6. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 1-402 Aviator's Recognition Manual
 2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 3. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 4. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 5. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 6. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
 7. MCWP 3-2 Aviation Operations
-

SCT-MANV-5003: Conduct Resupply Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To replenish all classes of supplies in order to maintain combat power.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Submit logistics reports to higher headquarters.
2. Coordinate with company trains to conduct resupply.
3. Provide security at resupply point.
4. Conduct resupply via service station method.
5. Process all EPWs and casualties.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCRP 4-11.4A Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
5. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations

6. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
 7. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
 8. MCWP 4-11 Combat Service Support Operations
-

SCT-MANV-5004: Conduct Convoy Security Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To provide close in protection of a convoy while on the move.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning from METT-TCSL assessment and convoy operations order.
2. Issue orders.
3. Conduct movement along assigned route.
4. Report all tactical control measures to higher headquarters.
5. Conduct short halts as required.
6. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
7. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
 6. MCWP 3-33 Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)
 7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
-

SCT-MANV-5005: Occupy an Assembly Area

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To establish an area for friendly forces to prepare for further actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Dispatch quartering party to find a suitable location for assembly area.
2. Quartering party marks and guides friendly forces into position.
3. Friendly forces establish local security.
4. Adjacent units tie in flanks.

5. Establish observation post
6. Establish wire communications.
7. Prepare sketch cards and fire plans.
8. Camouflage positions.
9. Perform resupply and maintenance operations.
10. Conduct continuing actions.

RELATED EVENT: TANK-MANV-5001

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
-

SCT-MANV-5006: Conduct a Tactical Road March

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To move along a designated route and arrange forces according to enemy situation and terrain.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine formation, movement technique, speed and dispersion.
2. Determine order of march.
3. Issue orders.
4. Conduct movement along assigned route.
5. Report all tactical control measures to higher headquarters.
6. Conduct short halts as required.
7. Conduct battle drills as required.
8. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

RELATED EVENTS: TANK-MANV-5005

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 2. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
-

SCT-MANV-5007: Conduct a Dismounted Patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To move along a designated route and arrange forces according to enemy situation and terrain.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receives the order.
2. Analysis METT-TCSL.
3. Submit patrol report.
4. Conduct recon, security, combat, or tracking patrol.
5. Report to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
 2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
 3. FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
 4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
 5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
-

SCT-MANV-5008: Conduct Linkup

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Prep for combat.
4. Execute command and control.
5. Set conditions for linkup.
6. Move to contact point.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary unit responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving unit responds with near recognition signal.
11. Coordinate follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
-

SCT-MANV-5009: Conduct a Relief in Place

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To pass tactical responsibility from one unit to another.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Exchange liaison personnel between relieving unit and unit to be relieved.
2. Develop and rehearse relief in place plan.
3. Relieving unit approaches unit to be relieved from rear to release point.
4. Units conduct coordination and exchange information.
5. Relieving unit assumes fighting positions.
6. Relieving unit assumes command of AO.
7. Unit relieved egresses back along route to release point.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

SCT-MANV-5010: Conduct a Passage of Lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To pass forward or rearward of another unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Moving unit and stationary unit exchange all relevant information of enemy forces, friendly forces and terrain.

2. Moving unit displays proper recognition signals.
3. Moving unit maintains weapon system orientation towards last known enemy location.
4. Stationary unit guides moving unit through passage lanes.
5. Moving unit travels through passage lanes.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

SCT-MANV-5011: Conduct a Withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To maneuver away from enemy forces in order to gain time and space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Break contact from enemy forces.
5. Maneuver away from enemy forces.
6. Consolidate and reorganize friendly forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on this training task.

SCT-MANV-5012: Conduct a Screen

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

STANDARD: To provide early warning, real time information, reaction time, maneuver space, and destroy/repel threat reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize friendly forces.
3. Issue orders.
4. Establish contact with enemy forces.
5. Report enemy operations to higher headquarters.
6. Maintain contact with enemy forces and develop situation as directed.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
2. FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	300 rounds per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

SCT-FSPT-5001: Employ Fire Support Assets

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task organized platoon.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- REFERENCES :**

- SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Simulation platforms

MISCELLANEOUS :

Enclosure (1)

TANK T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Pub 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review (AAR). A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

D

Deception. Those measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy's interests. (JP 1-02)

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

I

Individual Readiness. The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

M

Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES). An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

O

Operational Readiness (OR). (DoD or NATO) OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Performance Step. Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a Marine unit must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (may necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form). Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school). Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

R

Readiness. (DoD) Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

TANK T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

T&R CHANGES

1. Manual Management. A brief description of the role of stakeholders and the process of manual management is warranted.

a. CG TECOM, Ground Training Division (GTD):

(1) Will manage the Tank T&R Manual and supervise associated program of instruction (POI) development, approval, management, and maintenance.

(2) Will input, update, and manage the T&R events within the Marine Corps Training Information Management System (MCTIMS).

(3) Will serve as the action agent for all T&R manual conferences, reviews, updates, and electronic distribution.

2. T&R Changes

a. T&R Reviews. A T&R review is a forum to routinely review and comprehensively revise the T&R manual. T&R reviews will normally be conducted via conference and produce a new version (e.g. NAVMC 3500.1_) T&R reviews may be held via correspondence with CG TECOM (GTD) approval. T&R reviews will normally convene on a biennial schedule; however, T&R reviews may be convened as appropriate or when higher headquarters direct.

b. T&R changes. A T&R change is a change to an existing T&R between T&R reviews. T&R changes are normally completed via correspondence and produce formal changes to the existing T&R manual (e.g. NAVMC 3500.1A"Ch 1").

3. T&R Review Pre-Conference Procedures

a. Action

(1) Content Sponsor. Content sponsors shall coordinate with CG TECOM (GTD) to establish a T&R conference date and prepare the initial convening message to the appropriate commands employing the MOSSs contained in this Manual with an information copy to CMC (DC PP&O). CG TECOM (GTD) shall release this message 90 days before the proposed conference date. This message shall include the conference convening location and date, announce the purpose, and request interested units to submit agenda items. CG TECOM (GTD) shall coordinate with the content sponsor to consolidate agenda items and release a conference agenda message to COMMARFORCOM, COMMARFORPAC, COMMARFORRES, COMMARSOC, MEFs, MARDIVs, and all commands employing the MOSSs contained in this Manual.

(2) Total Force. Authorized agencies shall nominate voting representatives to CG TECOM (GTD) via message NLT 45 days prior to the conference. Units shall submit agenda items to CG TECOM (GTD) and the

content sponsor (Item, Discussion, Recommendation format) via message NLT 45 days prior to the conference.

(3) CG TECOM. CG TECOM (GTD) shall provide guidance to the content sponsor. CG TECOM (GTD) shall ensure agenda items are distributed to voting members NLT 30 days prior to the subject conference.

b. Conference Funding. Organizations shall program funding requirements for conference attendance per MCO P7100.8 (Field Budget Guidance Manual).

4. T&R Review Conference Procedures

a. All conference attendees shall be familiar with agenda items prior to the conference. Voting members shall staff agenda items and will have established command positions prior to attending a conference. As front-end agenda staffing facilitates the T&R update process, CG TECOM (GTD) discourages accepting additional agenda items during T&R conferences.

b. At the conference, attendees shall review the applicable T&R events and provide change recommendations per standard comment matrix. At a minimum, members of the conference shall complete the following tasks:

(1) Evaluate the events for effectiveness.

(2) Propose changes to the events. Review/validate/modify the following:

- (a) Mission statement/METL.
- (b) Programs of Instruction.
- (c) Content/Phase information.
- (d) Content events.
- (e) Training resource requirements.
- (f) Required T&R matrices/tables.
- (g) Content event conversion matrix.
- (h) T&R content evaluation forms.

(3) Coordinate content requirements with other communities as required.

c. Conference attendees may recommend a specific position, but it is CG TECOM, COMMARFORCOM, COMMARFORPAC, COMMARFORRES, and COMMARSOC who vote. This procedure ensures fair voting practices.

d. Action

(1) Content Sponsor. The content sponsor shall host the conference and ensure each attendee has access to a draft version of the T&R at the completion of the conference.

(2) CG TECOM. CG TECOM (GTD) shall provide conference guidance to the content sponsors and facilitate T&R review procedures. CG TECOM (GTD) shall ensure individual T&R chapters are developed/updated per the policies contained in this Manual.

(3) CG TECOM, COMMARFORCOM, COMMARFORPAC, COMMARFORRES, and COMMARSOC shall designate one voting member with experience in day-to-day supervision of Tank training programs to each conference. The conference attendees should include representatives from each MEF, MARDIV, and any other appropriate staff officers. CG TECOM invites HQMC to send representatives.

5. Post-Conference T&R Review Procedures

a. Action

(1) Content Sponsor. The content sponsor shall provide CG TECOM (GTD) a smooth, electronic version of the draft T&R chapters within 10 working days of conference completion. The content sponsor shall coordinate with CG TECOM (GTD) to prepare and release a conference report message to the MARFORs within 10 working days of conference completion. Conference report messages shall delineate significant change recommendations and request MARFORs concur or non-concur with the draft T&R Manual.

(2) MARFORs. MARFORCOM, MARFORPAC, MARFORRES, and MARSOC shall consolidate comments from subordinate units and concur or non-concur with justification to CG TECOM via message within 45 days of the conference completion date.

(a) MARFOR command T&R review conference representatives shall brief their respective commands on post conference results.

(b) MARFORs should coordinate to resolve post conference contentious issues.

(c) Failure to respond to post conference deadlines indicates concurrence with T&R content.

(3) CMC (DC PP&O). CMC shall review the proposed content and concur or non-concur with justification to CG TECOM via message NLT 90 days after conference completion.

(4) CG TECOM

(a) CG TECOM (GTD) shall coordinate with the content sponsor to prepare and release, within 10 working days, a conference report message. CG TECOM shall ensure draft electronic versions are made available to requesting agencies.

(b) CG TECOM shall attach MARFOR comments and forward the draft document to CMC (DC PP&O), NLT 60 days after conference completion. Unresolved issues shall be forwarded to CMC (DC PP&O) for decision.

(c) Upon MARFOR and CMC concurrence, CG TECOM shall approve the revised manual. When the revision is approved by CG TECOM, CG TECOM (GTD) shall release a message announcing the revision has been approved. CG TECOM (GTD) shall coordinate with CMC for publication and distribution as appropriate.

6. T&R Changes via Correspondence

a. Organizations recommending T&R changes shall submit proposed changes in message format via the respective MEF/DIV to CG TECOM (GTD) and the content sponsor. Correspondence must include rationale for the change.

b. CG TECOM (GTD) and the content sponsor shall review and forward the proposed change recommendations to all MEFs/DIVs within 5 working days of receipt of the correspondence.

c. MEFs/DIVs shall submit their comments and recommendations to CG TECOM (ATB, GTD) and content sponsor within 30 days of the date of the request for comments. All comments and recommendations shall be submitted via message.

d. CG TECOM (GTD) and the content sponsor shall consolidate comments and produce a smooth draft of proposed T&R changes (include update of the T&R event conversion matrix if applicable). CG TECOM (GTD) shall release a T&R change recommendation message to the MARFORs and CMC (DC PP&O) within 45 days of the request for comments.

e. CMC (DC PP&O) and the MARFORs shall review the proposed T&R change and concur or non-concur with justification to CG TECOM (GTD) within 30 days of the manual change recommendation message release. Unresolved issues shall be forwarded to CMC (DC PP&O) for decision. Upon concurrence, CG TECOM (GTD) shall release a message approving the T&R Manual change.

7. Applicability. When a T&R Manual update or change is approved for use, the approved version of the manual becomes the training standard for all applicable units. Units shall transition to the approved T&R Manual as soon as practical.

TANK T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX C

AMMUNITION REQUIREMENTS

Ammunition totals were calculated based on 100% of Table of Organization for individual training events and 100% of Table of Equipment for collective training events. The below charts depicts the total annual ammunition requirement for a Tank battalion and its personnel to train to standard on every separate task in this T&R Manual. It is possible to train several tasks in a single evolution. For example: If a tank battalion conducts an attack (TANK-MNVR-7003), then the subordinate tank companies have conducted an attack (TANK-MNVR-6003). Conversely, if all the tank companies in a battalion have successfully conducted an attack, the battalion commander has the discretion to certify that the tank battalion has successfully trained to standard in conducting an attack. It will be possible to train a tank battalion to standard on certain tasks with less ammunition than is listed.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>1ST</u>	<u>2ND</u>	<u>4TH</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
AA38	CTG,CAL .50 SLAP-T SNGL RD	3,168	3,168	2,984	9,320
A059	CTG,5.56MM BALL CLPD	112,340	112,340	112,340	337,020
A063	CTG,5.56MM TR M856 SNGL RD	25,168	25,168	25,168	75,504
A064	CTG,5.56MM 4 BALL M855/1 TR	22,200	22,200	22,200	66,600
A075	CTG,5.56mm BLANK LNKD	9,800	9,800	9,800	29,400
A080	CTG,5.56mm BLANK	35,400	35,400	35,400	106,200
A111	CTG,7.62MM BLNK LNKD	10,600	10,600	15,800	37,000
A131	CTG,7.62MM 4 BALL/ 1 TRACER	520,800	520,800	378,300	1,419,900
A576	CTG,CAL.50 API M8/API-T M20	223,000	223,000	153,300	599,300
A598	CTG,.50 BLANK M1A1 LNKD	5,300	5,300	7,900	18,500
BA12	CTG,40MM TP MK281-0	8,792	8,792	8,792	26,376
BA21	CTG,40MM TP MK281 MOD 1	300	300	300	900
B519	CTG,40MM TP M781 SNGL RD	650	650	650	1,950
B535	CTG,40MM ILLUM WHT STAR PARA	155	155	155	465
B542	CTG, 40mm M430 & A1 Linked	5760	5760	5760	17,280
B546	CTG, 40mm HEDP M433	1080	1080	1080	3,240
CA31	CTG,120MM TPMP-T M1002	2,914	2,914	2,344	8,172
CA38	CTG,120MM CANISTER M1028	421	421	327	1,169

C785	CTG,120MM TPCSDS-T M865	4,964	4,946	3,742	13,670
C995	CTG&LAUNCHER, 84MM M136 AT-4	18	18	18	54
G924	GRENADE,HAND RIOT CS XM47E3/M47	84	84	84	252
G940	GRENADE,HAND SMK GRN M18	64	64	64	192
G945	GRENADE,HAND SMK YLW M18 (1330)	64	64	64	192
G955	GRENADE,HAND SMK VIO M18	66	66	66	198
G826	GRENADE,LNCHR SMK RP SCREEN UK 8A1/L8A3	938	938	1,376	3,252
G982	GRENADE,HAND PRAC SMK TA XM/M83	24	24	24	72
L305	SIGNAL,ILLUMGRNSTARPARA 19A1/A2	64	64	64	192
L307	SIGNAL,ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTRM18A1	64	64	64	192
L312	SIGNAL,ILLUM WHT STAR PARA M127/A1	70	70	80	220
L314	SIGNAL,ILLUM GRN STAR CLSTR M125/A1/E1	70	70	80	220
WH05	TOW-2A, BTM-71E-1B	80	80	80	240

The table below represents the ideal ammunition allocation to conduct an active duty tank Battalion's annual field exercise.

BATTALION FIELD EXERCISE			
Weapon	DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	Quantity
M4/M16A4	A059	CTG, 5.56MM BALL	20,000
	A063	CTG, 5.56MM TRACER	5,000
	A080	CTG, 5.56MM BLANK SNGL	12,000
	A075	CTG, 5.56MM BLANK LNKD	6,000
M249	A064	CTG, 5.56MM 4&1 LNKD	14,000
M240	A131	CTG, 7.62MM 4&1 LNKD	100,00
M2	A576	CTG, CAL 50 4&1 LNKD	60,000
M203	B519	CTG, 40MM TP M781 SNGL RD	200
	B535	CTG, 40MM ILLUM WHT STAR PARA XM 583/E1 SNGL RD	30
Mk19	BA12	CTG, 40MM TP MK281-0 (LOW COST TRAINING CTG)	300
	B542	CTG, 40mm M430 & A1 Linked	5760
	B546	CTG, 40mm HEDP M433	1080
120mm	CA31	CTG, 120MM TPMP-T M1002	222
	CA38	CTG, 120MM CANISTER M1028	40
	C785	CTG, 120MM TPCSDS-T M865	222
TOW	WH06	TOW2A	52
HAND SMOKE	G940/GRN	GRENADE, HAND SMK GRN M18	20
	G945/YLW	GRENADE, HAND SMK YLW M18	20
	G955/VIO	GRENADE, HAND SMK VIO M18	20

	G982/PRAC	GRENADE, HAND PRAC SMK TA XM/M83	20
CS GRENADE	G924/RIOT	GRENADE, HAND RIOT CS XM47E3/M47	10
WHITE PARA	L312	SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR PARA M127/A1	20
WHITE CLUST	L307	SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	20
GREEN PARA	L305	SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A2	20
GREEN CLUST	L314	SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN CLSTR M125/A1/E1	20
AT-4	C995	CTG, & LAUNCHER, 84MM M136 AT-4	18

The table below represents the ideal ammunition allocation to conduct an active duty tank Company's annual field exercise.

COMPANY FIELD EXERCISE (X4 COMPANIES)			
Weapon	DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	Quantity
M4/M16A4	A059	CTG, 5.56MM BALL	20,000
	A063	CTG, 5.56MM TRACER	5,000
	A080	CTG, 5.56MM BLANK SNGL	4,000
	A075	CTG, 5.56MM BLANK LNKD	2,000
M249	A064	CTG, 5.56MM 4&1 LNKD	5,000
M240	A131	CTG, 7.62MM 4&1 LNKD	30,000
M2	A576	CTG, CAL 50 4&1 LNKD	20,000
M203	B519	CTG, 40MM TP M781 SNGL RD	100
	B535	CTG, 40MM ILLUM WHT STAR PARA XM 583/E1 SNGL RD	30
Mk19	BA12	CTG, 40MM TP MK281-0 (LOW COST TRAINING CTG)	700
120mm	CA38	CTG, 120MM CANISTER M1028	28
	C785	CTG, 120MM TPCSDS-T M865	210
TOW	WH05	TOW2A INERT	Bn(52)
HAND SMOKE	G940	GRENADE, HAND SMK GRN M18 (GRN)	10
	G945	GRENADE, HAND SMK YLW M18 (YLW)	10
	G955	GRENADE, HAND SMK VIO M18 (VIO)	10
	G982	GRENADE, HAND PRAC SMK TA XM/M83 (PRAC)	10
CS GRENADE	G922	GRENADE, HAND RIOT CS XM47E3/M47 (RIOT)	10
WHITE PARA	L312	SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR PARA M127/A1	10
WHITE CLUST	L316	SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	10
GREEN PARA	L310	SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A2	10
GREEN CLUST	L314	SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN CLSTR M125/A1/E1	10

<u>GUNNERY AMMO REQUIRMENTS</u>								
<u>GUN TABLE (Tank)</u>	<u>A131</u>	<u>A576</u>	<u>CA31</u>	<u>C785</u>	<u>CA38</u>	<u>AA38</u>	<u>A598</u>	<u>A111</u>
GT II	0	0				0		
GT III	400	50				16		
GT IV	450	100	3	6	1			
GT V	550	50	5	8	1			
GT VI	450	50	9	8				
ZERO	100	100	4	4		4		
Tank TOTAL: (Single SA Qual)	1,950	350	23	25	2	20		
Active Duty Bn Annual TOTAL: (58 Tanks x2)*	226,200	40,600	2,436	3,016	232	2,320		
Reserve Bn Annual TOTAL: (86 Tanks)^	167,700	30,100	1,978	2,150	172	1,720		
*Total represents one active duty Tank Battalion completing semi-annual qualifications for tables II-VI.								
^The Reserve Tank Battalion completes annual qualification on tables II-VI.								
GT VII-IX (Sect)	1,400	800		14	1	16	100	200
Active Duty Bn Annual TOTAL: (29 Sections)	40,600	23,200		406	29	464	2,900	5,800
Reserve Bn Annual TOTAL: (43 Sections)	60,200	34,400		602	43	688	4,300	8,600
GT X-XII (Plt)	2,800	1,600	8	20		32	200	400
Active Duty Bn Annual TOTAL: (12 Platoons)	33,600	19,200	96	240		384	2,400	4,800
Reserve Bn Annual TOTAL: (18 Platoons)	50,400	28,800	144	360		576	3,600	7,200
MEU Platoon (1)			160	240	8			
TOTALS:	<u>A131</u>	<u>A576</u>	<u>CA31</u>	<u>C785</u>	<u>CA38</u>	<u>AA38</u>	<u>A598</u>	<u>A111</u>
Active Total:	300,400	83,000	2,692	3,902	269	3,168	5,300	10,600
Reserve Total:	278,300	93,300	2,122	3,112	215	2,984	7,900	15,800
Combined TOAL: (2 AD Bn + 1 Res Bn.)	578,700	176,300	4,814	7,014	484	6,152	13,200	26,400

TANK T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX D

SIMULATION

Provided is a listing of applicable simulators/simulations available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training in the Marine Corps Tank community. For more information regarding training and Modeling & Simulation (M&S) systems, review the Modeling, Trainings, and Simulations Division's (MTSD) website: <https://205.110.216.207/mtsd/default.aspx>

The following systems can be used to train various tasks in the Tank T&R manual:

1. AGTS Training System (AGTS): AGTS is a subsystem of the Combat Vehicle Trainer System (CVTS). It is a family of gunnery training simulators for vehicle commander/gunner teams for M1A2 System Enhanced Package (SEP), M1A2, M1A1, M1A1 SA, M1A1 FEP and LAV-25 vehicles. It is rapidly transportable and deployable and features a high-fidelity crew compartment replicating the vehicle's turret and fire control system in both physical and functional aspects. The AGTS presents the vehicle commander and gunner with a full range of simulated engagement situations. The system trains both fully-operational and degraded-mode gunnery techniques under a wide variety of conditions. The pre-programmed, computer-controlled exercises vary in target type and number, range, vehicle and target motion, and visibility. The AGTS-based systems are capable of networking to provide section, platoon and company collective gunnery training. An after action review capability is provided for exercise management and conducting AARs

2. Close Combat Tactical Trainer (CCTT): The CCTT supports training of armor, mechanized infantry, cavalry units and recon units from platoon through battalion/squadron echelon, including the staff. The primary training audience operates from both full-crew simulators and mock-up or real command posts. Simulators have sufficient fidelity for individuals and crews to accomplish their collective missions. Simulators replicate the Abrams and Bradley Fighting vehicles and selected tactical wheeled vehicles through the use of the Reconfigurable Vehicle Simulator (RVC) and the Reconfigurable Vehicle Tactical Trainer (RVTT). The system is equipped with the latest Force XXI Battle Command Brigade-and- Below (FBCB2) in support of training the digital force. A combination of tactical and simulated equipment located in mock-up command posts or real command posts provides artillery, mortar, combat engineers and logistics units a link to training in the synthetic battlefield. Semi-automated forces workstations provide additional supporting units (i.e., aviation and air defense artillery) and all opposing forces within the battlefield. Thus, while maneuver units (combat crews and battalion-level staff members) constitute the CCTT's primary training audience, all battlefield operating systems are represented in the simulation. This ensures effective simulation within a combined arms training environment that encompasses daylight, night and fog conditions. Mobile versions of CCTT are fielded to the Army National Guard and U.S. Army units. CCTT is interoperable with the Aviation Combined Arms Tactical Trainer and is moving towards being Synthetic Environment Core compliant.

3. **Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT)** is a fixed site, partial dome (240x60 degree), virtual immersive training environment for Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTACs), Forward Air Controllers (FACs), Joint Forward Observers (JFOs), and Forward Observers (FOs). SAVT provides a "hands-on," immersive, mission-based, combined arms training environment for one JTAC/FAC or one JFO/FO set of students acting as a Fire Support Team (FiST) that will fully replicate the entire Close Air Support (CAS) mission as a training event. It will also provide a briefing/debriefing environment for a group of students to monitor, review mission-based training events, and conduct after-action discussions. SAVT trains Marines to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

4. **Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE)** is a first person skills sustainment trainer that can be used to train Marines from the individual to the battalion staff by using a simulation network with reconfigurable workstations capable of emulating a vast array of training scenarios. DVTE is made up of two components; the first is the Infantry Tool Kit (ITK) which contains several Tactical Decision-making Simulations. The other is the Combined Arms Network (CAN). DVTE training applications trains Marines to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

Below is a list of the DVTE training applications/capabilities:

a. **Virtual Battlefield System 2 (VBS2)** is an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user created mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. Mission planning and mission rehearsal can be executed from squad to platoon level. VBS2 can be used to support Fire Support Training, convoy operations and tactical guided discussions.

b. **Combined Arms Network (CAN)** is a computer based training tool that provides standard based training for individual Forward Observers, Forward Air Controllers, and Joint Terminal Attack Controllers as well as team training for company Fire Support Teams.

5. **Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT)** is an interactive, three dimensional, audio/video weapons simulator that provides enhanced small arms training in marksmanship, weapons employment, indirect fire, and tactical decision-making for Marines. The ISMT simulates range firing for basic infantry weapons, tactical employment training, call for fire, and shoot/no shoot decisions making drills. The ISMT can be utilized to train individuals, fire teams, and squads effectively and efficiently to the approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

The primary focus for simulation should be on the reinforcement and sustainment training of individual and collective skills on the section and crew level - in the context of platoon operations. Simulations/Simulators and other training devices may be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on training a task. Commander's discretion will determine which task will be trained to standard in simulation. Simulations are used as a prerequisite to live fire (Gate to live fire), but will not replace any live-fire evaluations (Table VI, IX, XII).

NAVMC 3500.121

30 Aug 2013

Upgrades made to the current simulation system should be capable of keeping pace with applicable modifications made to the M1A1 Main Battle Tank in order to continue replicating the above tasks in as realistic a functional environment (replication of the vehicle) as is possible.

TANK T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX E

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AAC	Armament Accuracy Checks
AMPH	Amphibious Operations
AGTS	Advanced Gunnery Training System
BDA	Battle Damage Assessment
BFT	Blue Force Tracker
C2	Command and Control
C2W	Command and Control Warfare
C4I	Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence
CA	Civil Affairs
CAG	Civil Affairs Group
CAST	Combined Arms staff trainer
CAN	Combined Arms Network
CATF	Commander Amphibious Task Force
CCIR	Commander's Critical Information Requirements
CCTT	Close Combat Tactical Trainer
CCP	Casualty Collection point
CE	Command Element
CHOP	Change of Operational Control
CI	Counterintelligence
CMO	Civil-Military Operations
CNA	Computer Network Attack
CND	Computer Network Defense
CNE	Computer network Exploitation
CNO	Computer Network Operations
COA	Course of Action
COC	Company Operations Center
COG	Centers of Gravity
COMSEC	Communications Security
CONOPS	Contingency Operations
CP	Counter-Propaganda
CVC	Combat vehicle Crewman's Helmet
DoD	Department of Defense
DVTE	Deployable Virtual Training Environment
EA	Electronic Attack
ECM	Electronic Counter Measures
EMCON	Emissions Control
EMW	Expeditionary Maneuver Warfare
EP	Electronic Protection
ES	Electronic Support
EW	Electronic Warfare
FDC	Fire Direction Center
FM	Field Manual (army)
FIWC	Fleet Information Warfare Center
FiST	Fire Support Team
FOB	Forward Operating Base
FRAGO	Fragmentary Order

Enclosure (1)

TANK T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX F

REFERENCES

Field Manuals (FM)

ATP 3-20.15 (FM 3-20.15) Tank Platoon
FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
FM 3-90.1 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team
FM 3-90.2 Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force
FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team
FM 21-60 Visual Signals
FM 23-30 Grenade
FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
FM 5-20 Camouflage
FM 5-33 Terrain Analysis
FM 5-100 Engineers in Combat Operations
FM 5-101 Mobility
FM 5-103 Survivability

Joint Publications (JP/JCS)

JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
JCS PUB 3-02 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
JCS PUB 3-02.1 Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations

Marine Corps Order (MCO)

MCO P4790.2C MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
MCO 4400.16_ Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
MCO 4500.9 Defense Transportation Regulations
MCO 4630.6 Military Airlift Command Requirement
MCO P4450.12 Storage and Handling of Hazardous Materials
MCO P5090.2A Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual
MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
MCO 4400.150 Consumer Policy Supply Manual
MCO 4400.172 Table of Equipment (T/E) Allowance Change Procedures

TC

TC 3-20.1-01 Gunnery Skills Test
TC 3-20.1-11 (MCWP 3-12.3) M1A1 Direct Fire
TC 3-20.1-04 Detect Identify Decide Engage and Assess (DIDEA)
TC 25-8 Training Ranges

Marine Corps Doctrinal Publications

MCDP 2 Intelligence
MCDP 4 Logistics
MCDP 5 Planning
MCDP 6 Command and Control

Marine Corps Reference Publications (MCRPs)

MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)

MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
MCRP 3-31.3A Over the Horizon Surface Operations
MCRP 3-31A Military Sealift Command in Support of Amphibious Operations
MCRP 3-31B Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
MCRP 4-11.3D The Naval Beach Group
MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Symbols
MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower
(J-FIRE)
MCRP 3-13.1B Manual for the Track Combat Vehicle Driver
MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
MCRP 3-17.6A Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys
MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

Marine Corps Warfighting Publications (MCWPs)

MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotting and Controlling
MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations
TC 3-20.1 (MCWP 3-12.2) Direct Fire Gunnery
MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
MCWP 3-32 Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
MCWP 3-37.2A Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance
MCWP 3-37.1 MTTP for CBRN Operations
MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations
MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
MCWP 4-11 Combat Service Support
MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotting, and Controlling
MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
MCWP 3-35.1 Cold Weather Operations
MCWP 3-35.2 Mountain Operations
MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
MCWP 3-35.5 Jungle Operations
MCWP 3-35.6 Desert Operations
MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
MCWP 5-11 Amphibious Task Force Planning
MCWP 5-11.2 The Amphibious Task Force Plan
MCWP 6-22A Multiservice Communications Procedures for the Single-Channel
Radio (SINCGARS)

NAVMCs

NAVMC 10245 Equipment Repair Order (ERO)
NAVMC 10425.REV 1-95 Pistol Scorecard
NAVMC 8011 Class V Material Allowance for Training, Programmed Testing, and Security

Lubrication Instruction

LO 9-2350-264-13 Lubrication Order M1A1 Abrams Tank

TMs

TM 08953A-10/1-1 Operator's Manual, Volume 1 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
TM 08953A-10/1-2 Operator's Manual, Volume 2 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual, Volume 3 of 3, Tank, Combat, Full-Tracked: 120-MM Gun, M1A1 2350-01-087-1095 General Abrams
TM 08953A-10/1 Advanced Gunnery Training System
TM 08953A-10/2 Advanced Gunnery Training System
TM 08953A 14&P Tank Deep Water Fording Kit
TM 08636A-14/1 USMC Technical Manual, Intercom Set AN/VIC-2(V)
TM 08953A-10/1-3 Operator's Manual for Boresighting and Zeroing M1A1 Tank Armament
TM 11-5820-1172-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual, Defense Advanced GPS Receiver (DAGR) Satellite Signals Navigation Set AN/PSN-13
TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS Radio Sets, Operators Manual
TM 11-5830-263-10 Operator's Manual for Vehicular Intercommunication Set, AN/VIC-3(V)
TM 11-5985-262-14 Antenna AS 1729/VRC
TM 3-4230-204-12&P Operator's Manual for M11 PDA
TM 3-6665-307-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical Agent Detector Kit
TM 5-2590-214-10 Operator's Manual, Roller, Mine Clearing: Track-Width, Tank-Mounted
TM 5-2590-509-10 Operator's Manual, Mine Clearing Blade for M1, IPM1, or M1A1 Abrams Tank
TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
TM 9-1005-213-10 Operator's Manual Machine Gun, Cal .50
TM 9-1005-262-15 MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62 MM MACHINEGUN M60D
TM 9-1005-313-23&P Operator's Manual, 7.62mm Machinegun M240G
TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B (Army TM 9-1005-313-10) Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
TM 11-5855-249-10 Operator's Manual for Viewer, Drivers Night Vision System, AN/VVS-2
TM 11-5855-262-10 Operator's Manual, AN/PVS-7
TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures
TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 w/Equipment
TM 08521A/09761a-23&p/2a Operator's Manual and Components List, Machinegun, 40mm, MK 19 Mod 3
TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
TM 09134A-12&P/1 AT-4 tracer trainer
TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
TM 9-1315-886-12 Launcher and Cartridge 84MM, M136 (AT-4)
TM 9-1340-214-10 LAAW/LAAW trainer (practice)

TM 9-1425-472-12 TOW 2 Weapon System Guided Missile System M220E4
TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
ST 3-20.21-2 Vehicle Crew Evaluator Exportable Packet
TM 1005A-10/1 PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TM 11-5820-401-10-2 Operator's Manual (VRC-12)
TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
TM 11-5820-890-10-2 SINCGARS ICOM Ground Radio Operators Pocket Guide for
Manpack
TM 11-5825-283-10 Operator's Manual for Manpack Radio Sets AN/ASQ-177C(V)4;
AN/PSQ-6C; AN/VSQ-2C(V)1; AN/VSQ-2C(V)2; AN/VSQ-2C(V)4
TM 11-5830-263-10 Operator's Manual for Vehicular Intercommunication Set,
AN/VIC-3(V)
TM 11-5985-262-14 Antenna AS 1729/VRC
TM 11-6665-251-10 Operator's Manual for the AN/VDR-2
TM 3-6665-307-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical Agent Detector Kit
TM 9-1005-249-10 M16A2 Operators Manual

Miscellaneous

LFM 03 Amphibious Embarkation
UM 4400-124 SASSY Using Unit Procedures
GTA 17-2-13 Armored Vehicle Recognition Cards
GTA 17-2-9 Combat Vehicle Identification
DA-2404 Form DA-2404
DA PAM 385-63 Department of the Army Range Safety